Serum diagnosis of syphilis and the butyric acid test for syphilis / by Hideyo Noguchi.

Contributors

Noguchi, Hideyo, 1876-1928.
Royal College of Physicians of Edinburgh

Publication/Creation

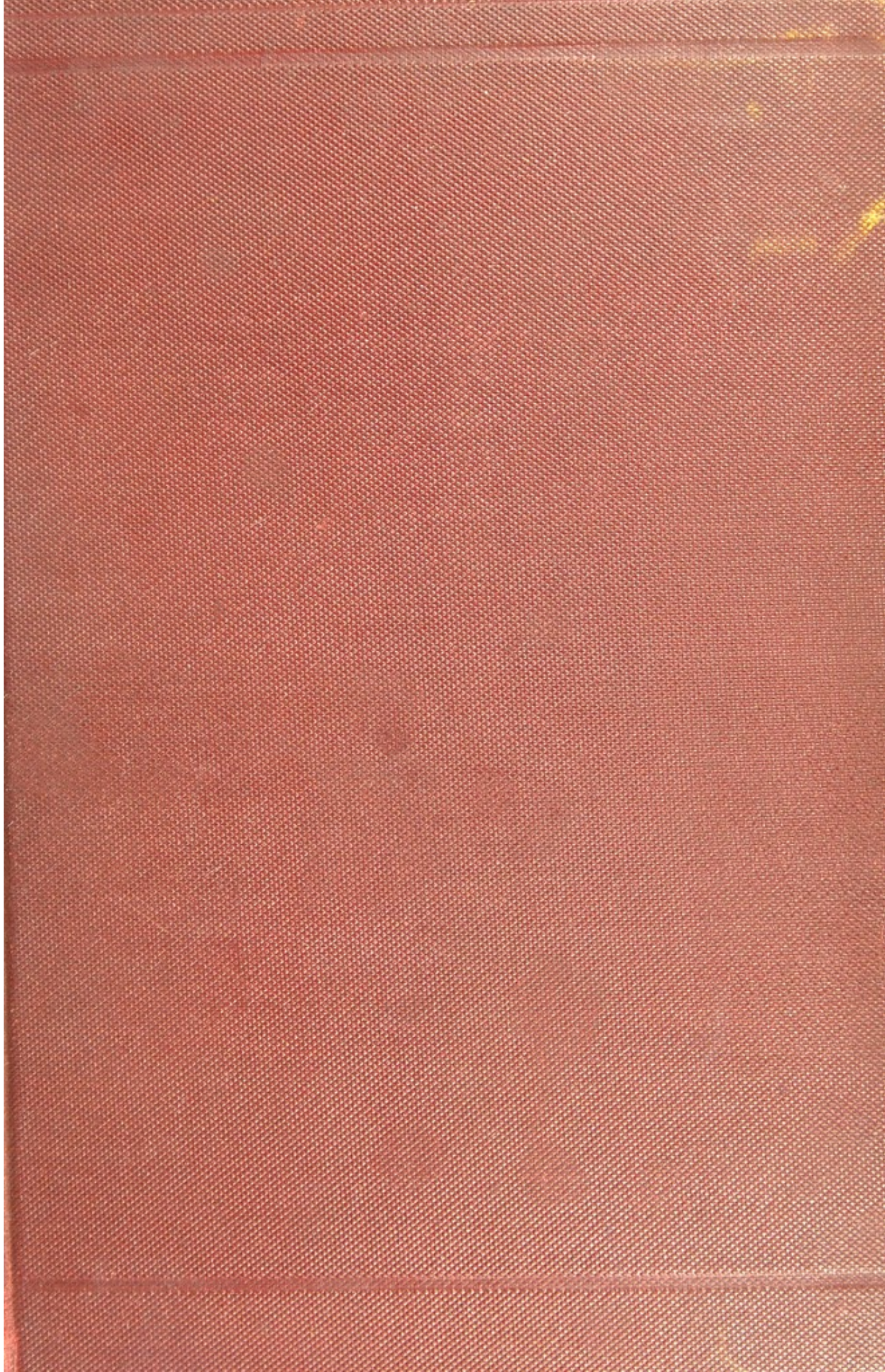Philadelphia; London : J.B. Lippincott, [1911]

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/gdbn7sap

Provider

Royal College of Physicians Edinburgh

License and attribution

SERUM DIAGNOSIS OF SYPHILIS

AND
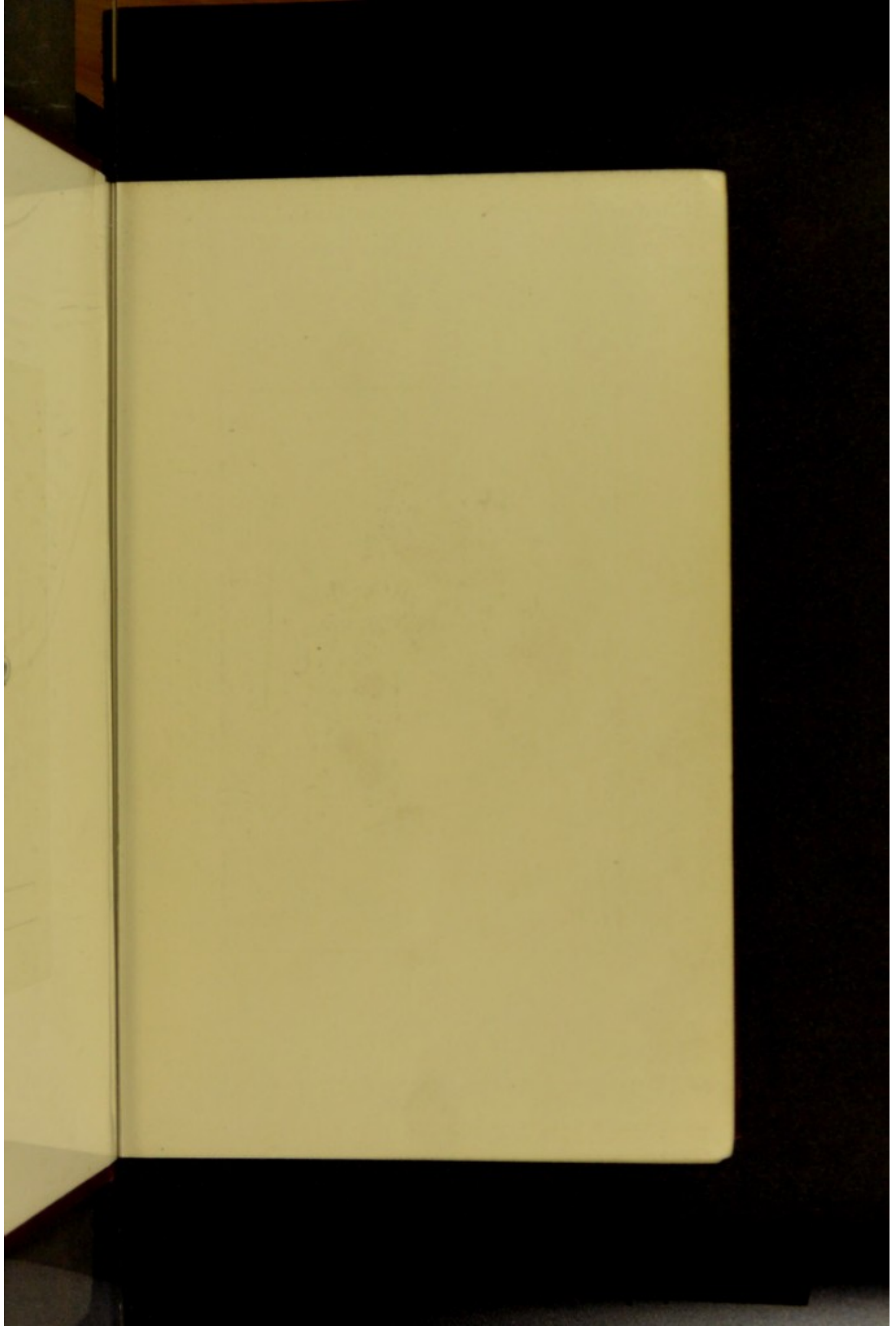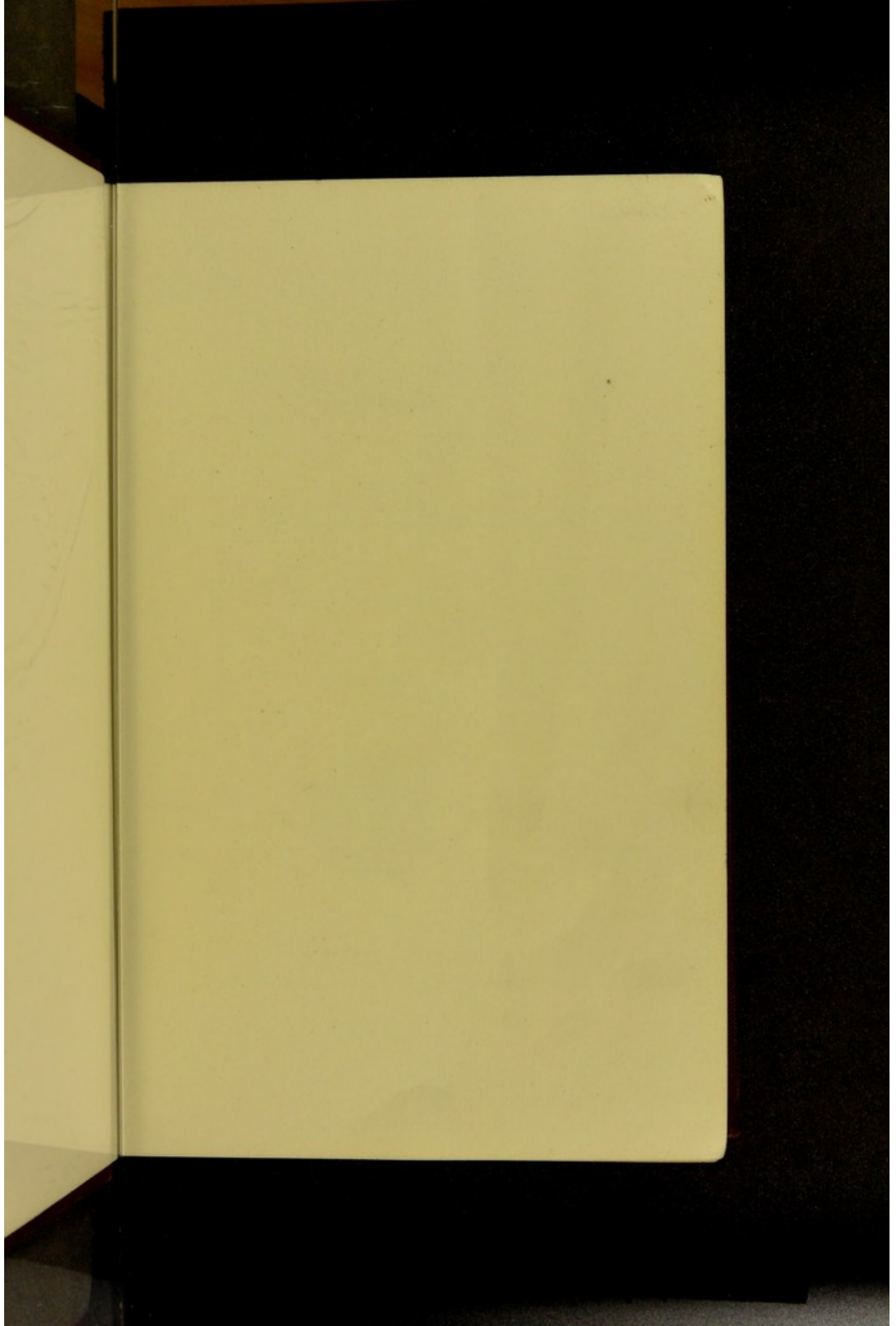
THE BUTYRIC ACID TEST
FOR SYPHILIS

BY

HIDEYO NOGUCHI, M.D., M.Sc.

ASSOCIATE MEMBER OF THE ROCKEFELLER INSTITUTE FOR MEDICAL RESEARCH, NEW YORK

14 ILLUSTRATIONS

SECOND EDITION

To
DR. SIMON FLEXNER
THIS BOOKLET IS DEDICATED BY HIS PUPIL
THE AUTHOR

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION

A FEW alterations and many important additions necessitated by the growth of the subject have been made in the present edition. Instead of the single method of performing the complement deviation test for syphilis described in the first edition two procedures are given in order to widen the application of the test under various conditions. Both methods yield exactly the same results.

The subject of the syphilitic antigen has been almost entirely rewritten. The question of the antigen has long been one of the most difficult problems in the whole syphilis reaction, and for the selection of a suitable antigen upon which much of the reliability (and a wider adaptability) of the reaction depends the serologist has been forced to resort to a tedious empiricism on account of the lack of a definite standard. After a systematic analytical study of more than one hundred organ extracts the author is now able to supply this want by giving a definite quantitative and qualitative standard for a reliable antigen. The method of selection, which is extremely simple, and the best mode of preservation are fully described.

A technical improvement will be noticed in the method for quantitative determination of the intensity of the reaction; and the results of its application

to the study of a large number of patients treated with the Ehrlich-Hata arsenobenzol will be found in a later chapter.

In the chapter dealing with the clinical value of the Wassermann reaction many interesting new observations made by Craig, Kaliski, Pedersen, Fox, Atwood, M. Cohen, Orleman-Robinson and others, have been introduced. The reliability of the author's method has been fully confirmed by the publications of numerous investigators, comprising a study of more than 10,000 cases of syphilitic, parasyphilitic and other diseases. The small number of irregular results obtained by one or two early workers have been adequately accounted for by their failure to observe accurately the author's directions. These irregular results were much fewer in number than those obtained with the original Wassermann reaction during the early period of its use.

The practical value of the author's butyric acid test has been augmented through its successful application and adoption by numerous workers in psychiatry and neurology. Flexner has employed the test as an aid to the recognition of the early stage of acute anterior poliomyelitis in man and in experimentally infected apes.

Practically all of the literature to date has been incorporated in this edition.

HIDEYO NOGUCHI.

FEBRUARY, 1911.

PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION

Since the application in 1906 by Wassermann and others of the Bordet-Gengou phenomenon of complement fixation to the diagnosis of syphilis, the large number of publications on the subject, while establishing the test as a diagnostic method of real value, have, unfortunately, aided the general medical reader little in gaining a clear conception of the principles involved; and the rapidly growing literature has become too voluminous to enable the average clinical laboratory worker to obtain exact data on the test, in its various forms.

The object of this book is, first, to give a brief yet adequate account of the principles of serum hæmolysis and of the behaviors of the combinations of antigens and antibodies towards hæmolysis, so essential for a proper understanding of the subject, discussing at some length the quantitative relationship of the factors playing a part in these phenomena, an aspect of the subject that has not perhaps received the consideration that it deserves; and, secondly, to give in detail the technic of Wassermann's method and of the method recommended by the author.

The author has endeavored to treat the subjects of this book in such a manner as to make it suitable for the use of practising physicians and students, and at

the same time with sufficient comprehensiveness to render it useful to laboratory workers.

The last chapter is a digression from the main subject, being devoted to a description of a chemical test for syphilis. The application of this test in the examination of cerebrospinal fluids is very simple and numerous trials have shown it to be an actual aid in the diagnosis of parasyphilitic affections of the central nervous system.

In the appendix the author has given an extensive bibliography, which should be of value to readers desiring further knowledge on the subject of the complement-fixation test for syphilis and certain closely allied problems of immunity, as well as on the cytological and chemical examination of cerebrospinal fluids, so useful in the diagnosis of parasyphilitic conditions.
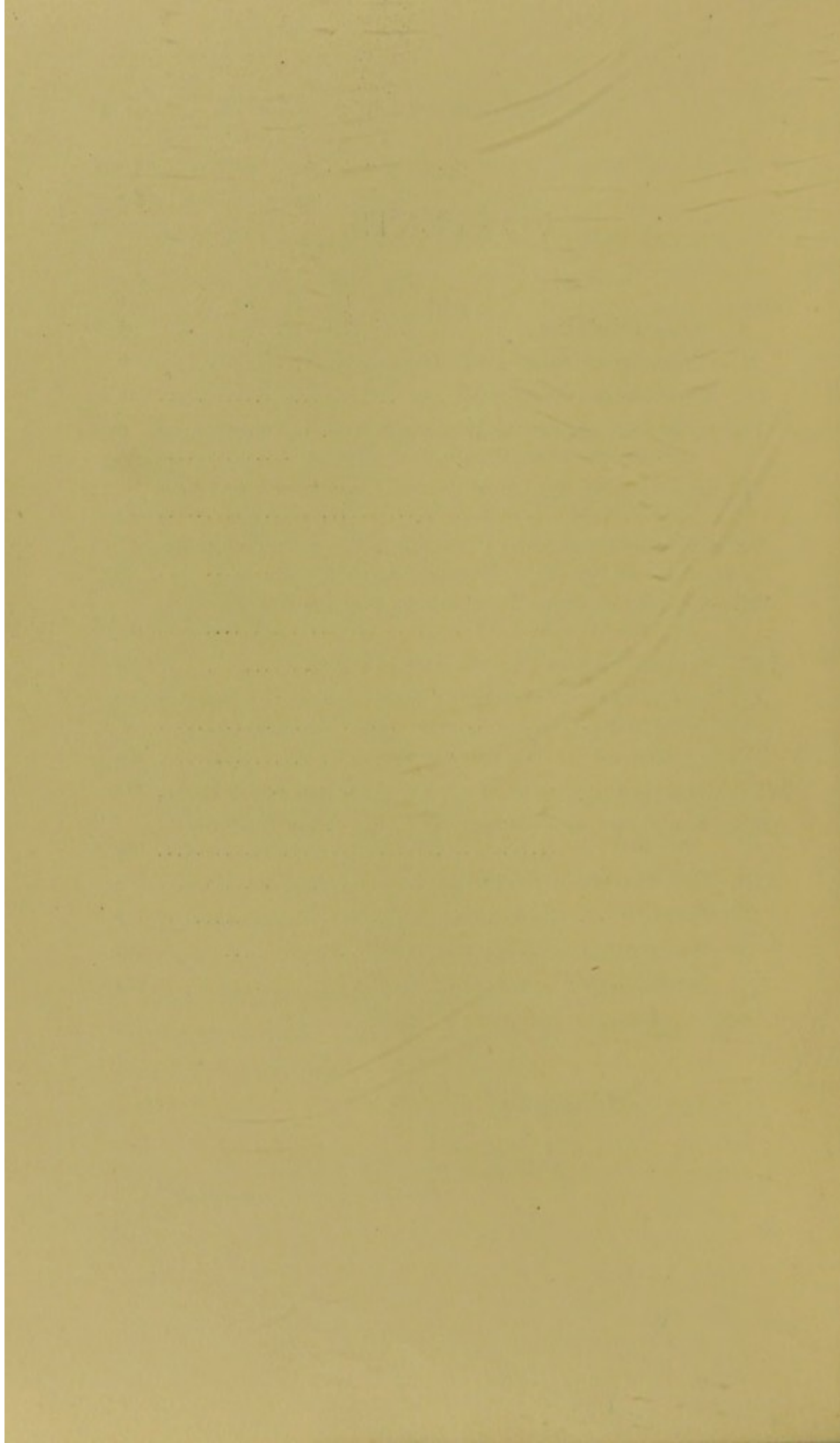
The author wishes to express his indebtedness to Dr. Paul Lewis and Dr. David J. Kaliski for valuable assistance in the preparation of this book. He desires also to thank those who, by furnishing specimens for examination, facilitated completion of his methods, the early co-operation of Dr. Victor C. Pedersen and of Dr. J. W. Moore having been especially valuable.

HIDEYO NOGUCHI.

CONTENTS

SERUM DIAGNOSIS OF SYPHILIS

I.

SERUM HÆMOLYSIS.

THE red blood-corpuscles of animals when put in contact with many different substances are so altered that their hæmoglobin is set free, the stromata also going into solution, as a rule. This phenomenon of solution is now generally known as *hæmolysis*. The substances which cause hæmolysis are said to be hæmolytic for the blood-corpuscles which they dissolve. Fresh blood-serum of many animal species is hæmolytic for the erythrocytes of some, but not all, other species. Hæmolysis by serum results from the coöperated (coördinated) action of two distinct serum principles or factors. The first is called *amboceptor*,[1] the second *complement*.[2] The latter is always present in all fresh sera: the former, on the other hand, is inconstantly so, frequently being absent from normal blood-serum. If erythrocytes are added to a serum which contains only amboceptor they absorb the am-

---

[1] Bordet's *substance sensibilisatrice*, and Metchnikoff's *fixateur*.
[2] Bordet's *alexin*, and Metchnikoff's *cytase*.

1

boceptor and retain it so firmly that even repeated washing with physiological salt solution cannot detach it from the corpuscles. The erythrocytes laden with amboceptor are said to have been *sensitized*. If complement be added to cells so prepared they promptly dissolve. Erythrocytes do not absorb complement from a serum if there is no amboceptor present. The function of the amboceptor is to prepare or *sensitize* the erythrocytes for the attack of the complement, and that of the complement is to *dissolve* the sensitized erythrocytes. Amboceptor alone cannot dissolve the cells and complement likewise is ineffective if the cells are not prepared for its action. The particular constituent of the erythrocytes capable of uniting with the specific amboceptor is usually called the *receptor*.

A suspension of erythrocytes in physiological salt solution presents a bright orange-red, opaque appearance. The cells may be sedimented to the bottom of the receptacle, either by centrifugalization or by being allowed to stand for many hours, leaving above a clear colorless fluid. After hæmolysis, however, the suspension becomes deep pinkish red and transparent, being now a solution of hæmoglobin diffused out of the hæmolysed erythrocytes. See Fig. 1.

These two essential hæmolytic components, amboceptor and complement, not only differ in their biological function, but also show differences in resistance to spontaneous deterioration, destruction by heat, and various other physical and chemical influences. Complement is labile and deteriorates gradu-

ally, disappearing from serum within a few weeks when kept on ice and within a few days when kept at room temperature. Exposure to a temperature of 55°–56° C. for one-half hour completely destroys the activity of complement. Amboceptor is much more

FIG. 1.—*a* shows a saline suspension of blood-corpuscles before hæmolysis; *b*, the same after hæmolysis. *a′* and *b′* present the appearance of *a* and *b* after sedimentation of corpuscles.

stable. It is usually still active in serum which has been kept for more than a year, and is not destroyed or markedly injured by exposure to a temperature of 55°–56° C. Serum is technically known as " fresh " or " active " serum within a day of its collection, while the complement is still fully active. The process of depriving a fresh serum of its complement by heat-

ing it to 55° C. is called *inactivation* of the serum. By an *inactivated serum* we mean one from which complement has been removed, but in which the amboceptor is left unchanged. If to an inactivated serum we add fresh serum (in a quantity inactive by itself because of the minute quantity or complete absence of its amboceptor) the mixture may produce hæmolysis in the presence of amboceptor in the inactive serum, because the complement destroyed by the process of inactivation is replaced by the complement of the fresh serum. This process of restoring the hæmolytic activity of an inactivated serum by the addition of fresh serum is known as *reactivation*. Fresh serum, thus used, inactive by itself, functionates by virtue of its complement-content, and is commonly called complement, being further designated by the name of the animal from which it is derived. Complement is always capable of reactivating the serum of the species from which it is derived, but not every complement can reactivate the sera of other species. In fact, there are only a few animals known whose complements can reactivate the inactivated sera of alien species. Otherwise stated, complement of one animal species is not identical in its action with that of another species. The interchangeability of complements, or the substitution of one for that of another species of animal, is only possible in a limited

number of instances. The complement of the guinea-pig is distinguished by an unusual ability to reactivate the sera of alien species and is consequently most often used when it is necessary to substitute the complement of one serum for that of another which has been inactivated or which has deteriorated.

The presence of amboceptor in blood-serum is much less constant than that of complement.

The amboceptor of any species acts always with the complement of the same species and less regularly, and to a limited extent only, with the complement of other species. In its relation to the red blood-corpuscles, however, the amboceptor is *specific:* that is, an amboceptor which can sensitize the erythrocytes of the rabbit, for example, to the action of complement cannot sensitize the erythrocytes of the sheep, dog, or any other animal. Amboceptors are named by prefixing " anti- " to the species-name of the cells against which they act. Thus an amboceptor active against sheep-corpuscles is known as antisheep amboceptor, and unites with the receptors of the former.

In any serum there are usually present many varieties of amboceptor. Thus in one serum there may be found amboceptors active against the blood-corpuscles of the sheep, dog, hen, rabbit, frog, man, etc. Different sera vary widely in the number of amboceptors present and in the relative quantity of

2

each. Among different specimens of serum from the same species the relative quantity of amboceptor can also vary considerably.

Amboceptors existing naturally in normal serum are known as *natural* or *normal amboceptors*. For example, human serum is frequently, though not always, quite hæmolytic for sheep's corpuscles, because it may contain natural antisheep amboceptor; but rabbit's serum, on the other hand, is incapable of hæmolysing human erythrocytes because of the absence in the rabbit of natural antihuman amboceptor.

As already stated, the serum of a given species may not contain amboceptors for the blood-corpuscles of some other species. If we select, for example, the rabbit, whose blood-serum contains no amboceptor for the erythrocytes of man, we may by repeated injections of the human erythrocytes into this animal produce specific amboceptor for human cells. This process of repeated injections with foreign cells (or any other suitable substance) is, in general, known as *immunization*. By a similar process we can also *increase* the amount of an amboceptor naturally present. Amboceptors thus artificially produced or increased are known as *immune amboceptors*. Amboceptors which act with the erythrocytes of the same species are known as *isohæmolytic amboceptors,* or, in short, *isohæmolysins.* It is extremely difficult to produce

an amboceptor for the erythrocytes of the same species by immunization.

The amount of complement is not perceptibly increased by immunization.

Summary.—We have learned that the fresh serum of an animal can hæmolyse the erythrocytes of another species or of as many species as its serum contains specific amboceptors for. The intensity of hæmolysis is, of course, proportional to the amount of each amboceptor present in the serum. The variety of natural amboceptors varies considerably according to the animal species.

The hæmolysis is caused by the specific, coördinated interaction of the amboceptor and complement of the serum on the erythrocytes. Complement is destroyed by heating to 55°–56° C. for half an hour, the serum being thereby inactivated. Amboceptor is not destroyed by this process. The hæmolytic activity of the serum can be restored by replacing the destroyed complement by the addition of complement contained in fresh serum of the same species or in that of a limited range of alien species whose complements are suitable for use. By immunization we can create a specific amboceptor for any kind of foreign erythrocytes. This immunization product possesses the same biological properties as the natural amboceptor and is called *immune* amboceptor.

II.

QUANTITATIVE FACTS ABOUT HÆMOLYSIS.

THE phenomenon of hæmolysis, as pointed out in the previous chapter, is dependent upon the action of complement and amboceptor upon erythrocytes. The first is contained in every fresh serum, the second may be contained in a given serum or can be artificially produced by immunization.

The hæmolytic activity of any serum is determined by mixing, in a series of test-tubes, a uniform quantity of a suspension of red corpuscles (erythrocytes) in a physiological salt solution[1] with graduated amounts of serum and bringing the whole to a constant volume by the addition of salt solution. The mixtures are placed at a temperature of 37° C. for a sufficiently long time to allow a complete reaction. The *titre* of the serum is usually expressed by the smallest amount of serum which is found to be necessary for the complete dissolution of all the corpuscles. With ordinary normal serum, complement is usually present in excess of the amount needed to activate all the amboceptor contained in the serum. The titre

---

[1] For hæmolytic work 0.85 per cent. (Ehrlich) to 0.9 per cent (Madsen) salt solution is universally employed. The writer uses the latter concentration.

8

of the serum in this case can be readily obtained by
the above method; and it is dependent entirely on the
amount of amboceptor present, for, as will be pointed
out later, the activity of amboceptor is fully revealed
only in the presence of an excess of complement. The
conditions in dealing with an immune serum are more
complicated. In it the normal complement-content
is found associated with a great excess of amboceptor.
A titration by the above method of simple dilution
would disclose only the amount of complement in the
serum, and a large, variable amount of amboceptor
would remain inactive in the mixture, on account of
the dilution to a minimum of complement. In order
to arrive at the value of the serum in terms of its
amboceptor another procedure must be adopted.
There is placed in a series of test-tubes, as before, a
definite and equal amount of corpuscle suspension
and to each tube is then added an amount, also definite
and equal, of a normal serum which has been found
incapable in itself of causing hæmolysis (complement,
see Chapter I). There is next added, in series, de-
creasing, graduated amounts of the immune serum
whose native complement has been destroyed by in-
activation. The titre of the immune serum is usually
stated as the smallest amount of inactivated serum
which produces complete hæmolysis in the presence
of an excessive amount of a given suitable comple-

ment. It must be borne in mind that the titre of an immune serum will vary with the specific activity of the complement used. For example, an antihuman amboceptor prepared by immunizing a rabbit with human corpuscles is several times more active in the presence of a given amount of guinea-pig serum used as complement than it is when tested with the same quantity of human serum as complement. The strength of the immune serum expressed in terms of the smallest amount needed to produce complete hæmolysis will be quite different if 0.1 c.c. of complement has been used, from the value found if 0.05 c.c. has been used. *Within certain limits the quantitative relationship existing between the absolute amount of complement and amboceptor required to produce complete hæmolysis is such that an increase of one factor, say complement, permits the use of a less amount of the other factor, namely the amboceptor.*

In order to get uniform results with a reaction in which so many of the reagents are variable in activity, it is necessary to proceed in a definite order to fix standards of practical constancy. This order has been roughly outlined, but will bear restatement. A suitable suspension of erythrocytes is chosen and the amount of this suspension to be used arbitrarily fixed and kept constant. The total volume of the mixture is decided upon as another constant. A large and

uniform amount of complement is used in the first determination, an amount certainly in excess of that required for the complete activation of the minimal amount of amboceptor. With this amount of complement, in series, is combined decreasing quantities of amboceptor. The smallest amount of amboceptor required to produce complete hæmolysis is determined. This is not only, as was before stated, the titre or value of the immune serum, but it is best chosen for future work as the second fixed value in the reaction, the erythrocyte suspension being the first. In order to be sure that this is a constant value another test should now be made in which the quantity of amboceptor is still further reduced while the complement quantity is doubled. If all of the tubes in this series are not completely hæmolysed we may be certain that the complement quantity first chosen was large enough and that the amboceptor amount determined was actually the least amount which could under any circumstances produce complete hæmolysis of the corpuscle suspension used. This amount of amboceptor may be conveniently designated as one *amboceptor unit.*

Up to this point, it will be recalled, the amount of complement has been kept in excess. Now to each of a series of tubes containing the standard erythrocyte suspension one unit of amboceptor is added. If then in the series one puts decreasing amounts of comple-

ment the smallest amount of complement necessary to produce complete hæmolysis with one amboceptor unit will be determined. This amount is called one *complement unit*. The reaction could then be formulated as follows:

Standard erythrocyte suspension + 1 amboceptor unit + 1 complement unit = complete hæmolysis (time 2 hours at 37° C.).

As the erythrocyte suspension can be made of relatively constant value from day to day and as the amboceptor is stable over a period of months, the only actual variable from this point is the complement, and this can be standardized with a simple titration test.

The results, now, of varying the quantities of complement and amboceptor require the most careful consideration. If less than one unit of amboceptor is used hæmolysis will always be incomplete, even with more than one unit of complement. Likewise if with one amboceptor unit there is combined less than one unit of complement, hæmolysis cannot be complete. If with more than one unit of amboceptor there be used less than one unit of complement, hæmolysis may be complete or incomplete according to the relative amounts of each factor used. The complement may, of course, be reduced to such a degree that hæmolysis will be incomplete no matter

how much amboceptor is present. *But in the pres-
ence of many units of amboceptor hæmolysis may be
complete when but a small fraction of the complement
unit is present.* It is most important to note that a
fraction of one unit of complement, too weak to pro-
duce any hæmolysis with one unit of amboceptor, can
produce complete hæmolysis when combined with
several amboceptor units. In other words, the activity
of complement becomes steadily intensified or aug-
mented by gradual increase of the number of ambo-
ceptor units until its maximum is reached. An
amount of complement too small to cause complete
hæmolysis in combination with one unit of ambo-
ceptor, may be sufficient to do so if two units of am-
boceptor are used, and an inactive quantity of com-
plement with two units of amboceptor may no longer
be inactive when four units or more are used, and so
forth. Based upon this fundamental law of reduction
in requirement of complement by increase of ambo-
ceptor to cause the same degree of hæmolysis, we can
easily see that hæmolysis is merely the relative ex-
pression of the combined action of amboceptor and
complement and is not the absolute indication of the
amount of the hæmolytic components present in a
fluid. The same amount of hæmolysis can be pro-
duced by one unit of complement and one unit of
amboceptor or by 20 units of amboceptor and 0.1 unit

of complement, or any other appropriate combinations of these two components. *Unless the amount of amboceptor used is the same in any two sets of hæmolytic experiments the amount of complement acting in these two sets cannot be estimated by comparing the degree of hæmolysis.* In order to calculate the exact amount of complement needed to produce a given amount of hæmolysis it is necessary to know the amount of amboceptor used, because the activity of complement is different according to the amount of amboceptor present. It is therefore erroneous to conclude that equal degree of hæmolysis produced by one unit of amboceptor and by twenty units of amboceptor is the work of the same amount of complement in both instances. These facts are graphically shown in the accompanying diagrams (Figs. 2, 3 and 4).

For any given relative proportion the result can be determined experimentally, of course, and the reaction follows certain laws with sufficient regularity so that the result can be calculated. But it is exactly for the purpose of avoiding the complexities and uncertainties introduced by this quantitative variation that we take such pains to get fixed standards, and the more closely these standards are adhered to the simpler will be the conditions and the more easy and accurate the interpretation of the results.

We will now consider the fate of amboceptor and

Green = Complement
Purple = Amboceptor
Red = Haemolysis

20 units of Amboceptor
used in each combination

1 unit of Amboceptor
used in each with various
fractions of a complement
unit

FIG. 2.

FIG. 3.
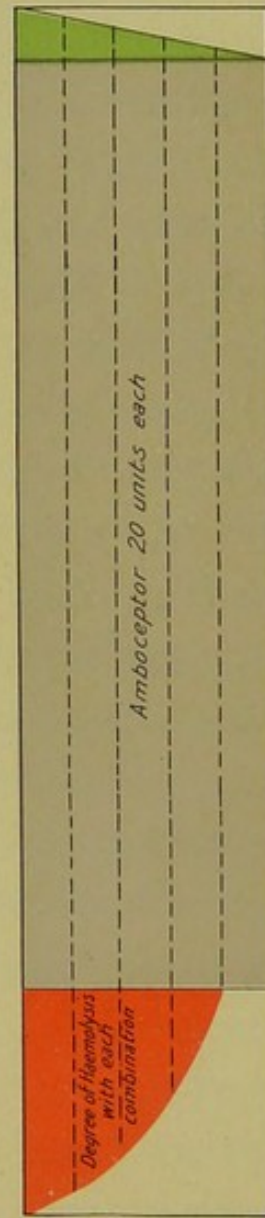
FIG. 4.
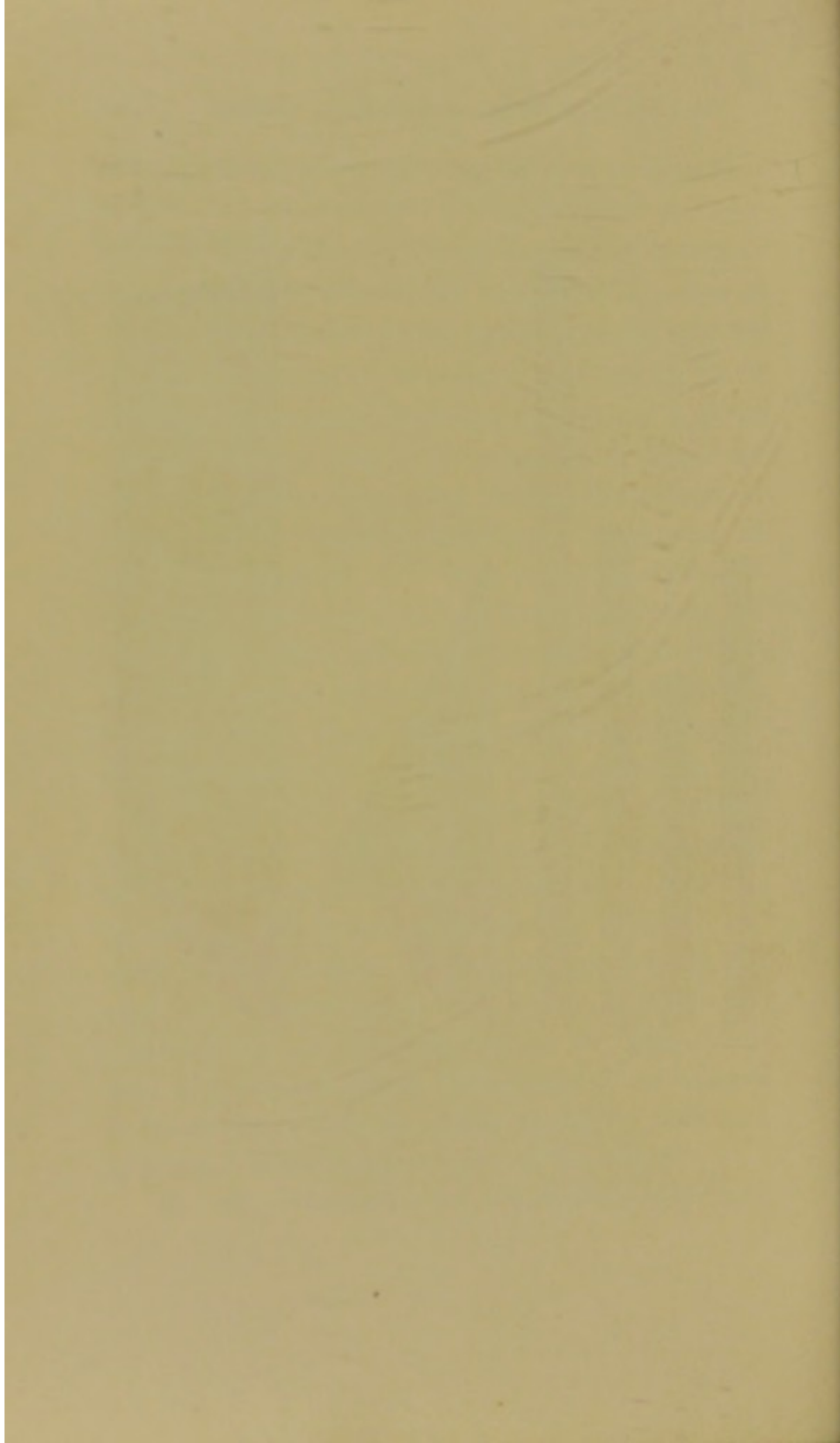
complement after the reaction has run to completion.

It has been experimentally determined that within certain quantitative limits they have disappeared from the mixture, having been used up in producing hæmolysis. The limits within which this disappearance is complete are roughly as follows: Where one unit of amboceptor has been used with one unit of complement the disappearance of both will be complete. When with one unit of amboceptor more than one unit of complement is used, an excess of complement will be found still present in the fluid after the reaction is accomplished. The same applies to the combination of one unit of complement with less than one unit of amboceptor, in which case hæmolysis will be incomplete. When with one unit of complement there is combined more than one unit of amboceptor the excess of amboceptor shortens the time necessary for complete hæmolysis. The corpuscles being capable of absorbing more amboceptor than . is necessary for complete hæmolysis, most of the excess is taken up by them in this way. If the excess is very large (more than the corpuscle mass can absorb), it may be found free in the fluid after the reaction is ended. If more than one unit of amboceptor and of complement are used an excess of both may be found in the fluid after the hæmolysis is complete.

Enough has been stated to show the reader that

we are dealing with a complex reaction whose factors have a definite relationship to one another which can be accurately determined. If the co-relative values of complement and amboceptor are carefully determined and rigidly adhered to according to the outline given, precise and constant results can be obtained in the practical application of the reaction, which will be developed in the following pages. If in using the reaction these quantitative steps are not observed one cannot hope for useful or accurate results.

III.

ANTIGENS AND ANTIBODIES.

I HAVE already stated that by repeated injections of erythrocytes of one animal into an alien species we can produce in the latter an amboceptor having a specific affinity towards these erythrocytes. A similar phenomenon is observed when bacteria are injected. We call amboceptors for the blood-corpuscles *hæmolytic amboceptors* and those for the bacteria *bacteriolytic amboceptors*. Their general characteristics are the same, differing only in that they have a specific affinity towards the substances which gave rise to them. Bacteria when brought in contact with specific bacteriolytic amboceptor absorb the latter and become sensitive to the dissolving action of complement. This phenomenon of dissolution is called *bacteriolysis* and in its mechanism is comparable to that of *hæmolysis* in every respect.

It is found that when various unorganized protein substances are injected into an animal they elicit a similar response, giving rise to various specific immune substances or reaction products. Egg albumin and alien blood-serum, for example, when injected give rise to specific *precipitins*. Serum containing a

17

specific precipitin when mixed with a solution of the protein which was injected in order to develop it causes a precipitate to form. Mixed with any other protein solution the precipitation does not occur. The substances—erythrocytes, bacteria, or unorganized foreign protein—which when injected produce corresponding specific reaction products—are called *antigens.* The reaction products of whatever kind which are produced by the animal are called *antibodies.* Immune hæmolytic amboceptors, bacteriolytic amboceptors, and precipitins are therefore antibodies produced by injecting as antigens erythrocytes, bacteria, or unorganized proteins.

The most striking characteristic of the antibodies is their specific relationship with the corresponding antigens. Antigen *A* gives rise to antibody *A,* and antibody *A* reacts outside the body with antigen *A* and with no other. It is scarcely necessary to recall the well-known fact that the serum of a typhoid patient (containing typhoid agglutinin) agglutinates only the typhoid bacillus and none of the closely related intestinal micro-organisms. The hæmolytic amboceptor for human erythrocytes acts only with those erythrocytes, and not with the cells of any other species. Similarly, as was before stated, the precipitin obtained by injecting man, monkey, or rabbit serum causes precipitation only with the particular serum

used to produce it. The few exceptions to this general rule may be neglected in our present discussion.[1]

Taking into account this quality of specificity it will be readily seen that if we have an unknown anti-body to deal with we can identify it by putting it in contact with a number of different antigens under favorable conditions and noting the one with which it reacts. With a known antibody the character of an unknown antigen can likewise be determined. This *direct method* of recognizing unknown antibody has been used in a number of different ways in recent years. Some instances, such as the Widal reaction in typhoid fever, are known to every one. Another important test dependent on this principle is the precipitation method for determining the species of animal from which a specimen of blood of unknown origin may have come. Artificial antibodies are produced by immunizing animals—rabbits, for example—with the blood-serum of a number of different animal species. The unknown blood is dissolved in physiological salt solution and put in contact with this series of known antibodies (precipitins). That antibody with which a precipitate is formed must be, according to the law

[1] For example, I found that antigoat serum (rabbit) contains precipitins not only for goat serum but also for sheep and ox serums in smaller quantity, while anti-ox serum (rabbit) contains precipitin only for ox serum. Antisheep serum contains precipitin for sheep and goat serums, but not for ox serum. This phenomenon is comparable to group reaction of agglutination.

of specificity, antibody prepared with serum of the same species as that from which the specimen in question was derived.

The effects we have so far considered have all been the direct and essential manifestation of reactions between antigen and antibody with or without the associated action of complement as the case may be.

Studying the phenomena of interaction of antigen and antibody in general, we will discover a peculiar relation which exists between the combination of antigen-antibody and complement. We have already seen that the erythrocytes (antigen) acted on by amboceptor (antibody) become so altered as to absorb complement and undergo hæmolysis. We have also learned that bacteria (antigen), after having been acted on by amboceptor (antibody), take up complement and become dissolved by the complement. Now a question arises as to whether unorganized antigens display the same characteristics as the antigens in previous instances when brought together with their specific antibodies. Through experiment this was found to be the case. Thus when a precipitable antigen (precipitinogen) is brought in contact with its specific precipitin it not only forms a visible precipitate, but also becomes capable of absorbing or fixing complement. If to a mixture of a precipitable antigen—for example, blood-serum or egg albumin—

and its precipitin, complement be added during or after the reaction period, and if the mixture be subsequently tested for the presence of complement by adding erythrocytes and their specific hæmolytic amboceptor to the mixture, it is found that the complement has disappeared; that is, hæmolysis does not take place. This phenomenon of disappearance of complement in the mixture of antigen and antibody is now generally called *fixation of complement*. Sometimes it is called *deviation of complement* on account of the fact that the complement has been deviated by the combination of antigen and antibody and prevented from participating in the hæmolytic process. These facts were first brought out by the investigations of Bordet and Gengou and the reaction is known accordingly as the Bordet-Gengou phenomenon of complement fixation.

It is found that the mixture of antigen and antibody can fix complement in a dilution in which a visible precipitation is no more obtainable. In other words, the fixation phenomenon is capable of indicating the existence of the antigen-antibody reaction beyond the delicacy that a visible precipitation can attain.

Concerning the phenomenon of complement fixation, it would be well to point out here that the sera (complement) of various animals present marked dif-

3

FIG. 5.—Shows the components required and the steps of reactions followed in producing haemolysis, bacteriolysis, and adsorption or fixation of complement by a precipitate.

Examples of Complement fixation (deviation)

	Antigen, Antibody and Complement put together then incubated.	Result	Addition of another set of Antigen and Antibody	Result (deviation of Complement being demonstrated)
Example 1	Erythrocyte + Haemolytic Amboceptor + Complement	=	+ Haemolysis results	+ Bacteria + Bacteriolytic Amboceptor	= Haemolysis precedes. No Bacteriolysis, because the complement has been used up in Haemolysis
Example 2	Bacteria + Bacteriolytic Amboceptor + Complement	= Bacteriolysis results	+ Erythrocyte + Haemolytic Amboceptor	= Bacteriolysis precedes. No Haemolysis because the Complement has been used up in Bacteriolysis.
Example 3	Protein + Precipitin + Complement	= Fixation of Complement by the Precipitate. Precipitate Complement	+ Erythrocyte + Haemolytic Amboceptor	= Precipitate Complement. Complement remains fixed to the Precipitate. No haemolysis because the Complement has been fixed to the precipitate

FIG. 6.—Illustrating the phenomenon of Bordet and Gengou. The serum reaction of Wassermann for syphilis is analogous to Example 3, except that the lipoidal substance corresponds with protein and syphilitic serum with precipitin.

ferences in regard to this property. Some comple-
ments are easily fixed in the presence of the antigen-
antibody combination, others slightly or not at all.
While the serum of an animal may possess the prop-
erty of reactivating the hæmolytic amboceptor of an
inactivated serum, yet the serum of this species may
possess little or no fixation property. This fact be-
comes of great importance, as will be seen later, in
utilizing the complement fixation phenomenon in
diagnosis.

Working with three different antigen-antibody
combinations, namely, precipitates formed by mixing
human serum, egg albumin, and meningococcus ex-
tract with their specific precipitins, the writer has
found that the fixability of the sera (complement) of
various animals differs widely. Guinea-pigs' com-
plement is most easily fixed, goats' complement being
hardly fixed at all. The complements of man, horse,
ox, sheep, and rabbit are fixed in intermediate and
varying degrees to those mentioned before. In per-
forming these experiments two different amboceptors
(both specific for human corpuscles) produced in
rabbits and goat were used. Rabbits' complement
possessed, as a rule, the best reactivating property
for the rabbits' amboceptor, but the complements of
sheep, pig and ox, seemed far inferior or often devoid
of this property. Those of man, goat, and horse
are weakly reactivating for this amboceptor. The

amboceptor from goats could be reactivated by all of the above sera excepting that of pigs, although goats' serum was most effective and guinea-pigs' somewhat less so.

We have also seen the mode of detecting, by means of the precipitation reaction, an unknown antigen or antibody by direct observation. Now antigen can also be detected, by indirect observation, through the employment of the complement-fixation reaction.

To illustrate the mechanism of the Bordet-Gengou phenomena I introduce (Pp. 22, 23) schematic illustrations based upon the well-known side-chain theory of Ehrlich. Fig. 5 shows three different combinations of antigens and antibodies, each capable of grasping or attracting complement.

Fig. 6 illustrates the deviation of complement by one combination of antigen and antibody preventing the complement from taking part in another reaction after such fixation.

The application of this indirect method of determining the presence of a specific reaction between antigen and antibody has been extensively applied to various infectious diseases with more or less success. The details of the application of this principle to syphilis will be developed in the following pages.

IV.

THE APPLICATION OF THE INDIRECT METHOD OF DETERMINING ANTIBODIES TO THE DIAGNOSIS OF SYPHILIS.

WE have so far developed the fact that combinations of antigen and antibody which do not require complements to complete their characteristic reaction may still bind complement and prevent its taking part in other reactions. We have also noted that the property of fixing complement may be exerted by quantities of antigen and antibody which are too small to give rise to the characteristic reaction of such a combination, namely, visible precipitation. From this it was but a short step to the conception that there might be a combination of antigen and antibody for which we are acquainted with no characteristic direct manifestation but which could still exert a fixing effect on complement.

From clinical studies it has long been known that syphilis is an infectious disease which in running its course produces a specific immunity. That an immunity is developed means, presumably, that antibodies against the infectious agent are produced in the subject at some stage of the process. As the infectious agent has not up to the present time been

cultivated or by other means separated in any quantity from the diseased tissues, it is impossible to determine the presence of antibodies by the direct observation of such a reaction as bacteriolysis or agglutination. Moreover, even though we accept the *Treponema* (*Spirochæta*) *pallidum* as the cause of the disease, the detection of its presence is not to be relied upon as our only means of diagnosis. In the late manifestations of the disease, at a time when it is still infectious and still amenable to specific treatment, the treponemata are present in such small numbers as to be most difficult of detection. In exactly these cases a measure of immunity may be supposed to have developed and specific antibodies to have been formed.

The idea, then, was to take syphilitic tissues at a stage when the treponemata were most numerous and use this as the known antigen. Tests against this known antigen with blood-serum of other patients might, it could be hoped, reveal the presence of antibody. As has been said, the direct method of observation had nothing to offer and the indirect method was tried from the first.

The earliest publication on this indirect method of detecting the syphilitic antibody is that by Wassermann, Neisser and Bruck on May 10, 1906, and the next article is that by Ladislaus Detre on May 24 of the same year. These investigators were working

on the same subject independently during the same period of time and obtained exactly the same results.

The technic employed by Wassermann, Neisser and Bruck, on the one hand, and by Detre, on the other, was almost identical except in small details and will be stated here in a general way.

Extracts of syphilitic tissues in the active stages of the disease were made and used as antigen. Wassermann, Neisser and Bruck used the liver of a congenitally syphilitic fœtus, and Detre employed chiefly condylomata for this purpose. Serum of known syphilitics, inactivated at 56° C., was used as antibody. To this combination complement was added. So far there was no visible change. If after a short time a quantity of immune hæmolytic amboceptor was added to the mixture, and then the cells for which this amboceptor was developed, no hæmolysis took place. It can be shown by suitable experiments that the failure of the erythrocytes to dissolve is not due to any change in the cells. Neither is it due to interference with the amboceptor. The complement has been prevented from acting, has been fixed, or deviated. If in place of the blood-serum of a known syphilitic there had been used as unknown antibody the blood of a person known never to have had syphilis, hæmolysis would occur, because the complement was not interfered with. The erythrocytes used by Wassermann,

Neisser and Bruck were those of the sheep, and those used by Detre were from the horse. The amboceptors employed were of course an antisheep serum in the first instance and an antihorse serum in the second, both being derived from rabbits immunized with the erythrocytes of the corresponding animals.

In the beginning it was supposed that the antigen also was specific; that is, that the serum of the syphilitic patient would only fix complement in the presence of extracts of syphilitic tissues. By experiments of Landsteiner, Müller and Pötzl; Levaditi; Weil and Braun; of Meier; and also of the writer, it has, however, been determined that when such a serum is combined with the alcoholic extracts of certain normal organs or with a preparation of crude tissue-lecithin complement is also fixed. Because they are easier to obtain such nonspecific extracts are now commonly used as antigens in this reaction. When the diseased tissues are used as the source of antigen the liver of a syphilitic fœtus is commonly chosen.

Summary.—It has been found on the basis of thousands of comparative tests that if the blood-serum of a patient suffering from syphilis be mixed in the presence of complement with extracts of syphilitic livers, with alcoholic extracts of certain normal organs, or with crude tissue-lecithin preparations, the complement will be fixed and prevented from taking

part in a subsequent hæmolytic reaction. Starting with the extracts given and mixing with them, in the presence of complement, serum of unknown origin, if complement be fixed it can be stated with assurance (with certain reservations to be discussed later) that the unknown serum was derived from a case of syphilis.

To those who have carefully considered the quantitative relationship of the factors in a simple reaction with a hæmolytic serum as presented in the first chapters of this book, it will at once be apparent that in a test in which the hæmolytic reaction is to be used as an indicator of a second reaction not otherwise visible, the quantitative values of all the factors must be accurately determined and rigidly adhered to if the results are to be relied upon. The following chapter is devoted to the consideration of the quantitative relationship of these factors and to certain other precautionary measures which must be observed.

V.

QUANTITATIVE RELATIONS OF THE FACTORS IN THE SERUM DIAGNOSIS OF SYPHILIS.

IT will be recalled that in the complement-fixation reaction there enter into operation five distinct and essential factors. Enumerated, they are: syphilitic antigen, syphilitic antibody, erythrocytes, hæmolytic amboceptor and complement. Two of these factors are antigens, the erythrocyte and the organic extract; two of them are antibodies, the hæmolytic amboceptor and the syphilitic antibody. To avoid confusion in the discussion of the reaction it has been customary to group these factors according to their functions as follows: the erythrocytes, the hæmolytic amboceptor, and the complement are collectively referred to as the *hæmolytic system*. Speaking of the first two factors of the hæmolytic system it is customary to avoid the terms antigen and antibody and speak of erythrocytes and amboceptor. When in connection with the test we refer to antigen and antibody, we mean only the two factors outside the hæmolytic system, the syphilitic antigen and the antibody present or absent in the serum to be tested. In principle any hæmolytic system can be used as an

indicator for the test, provided the complement used is sensitive to fixation.

Whatever system be chosen the relation of amboceptor, complement, and erythrocytes as outlined in the second chapter must be observed. That is, one must work with a suspension of erythrocytes of definite value, the amboceptor must be carefully titrated with respect to that erythrocyte suspension, and with respect to the complement employed. Then definite amounts of amboceptor must be used, and the quantity of complement to be employed must be constant, and so adjusted as to act with the quantity of amboceptor and erythrocyte suspension determined upon. If, for example, we use in the hæmolytic system one amboceptor unit, at least one complement unit must be combined with this in order to obtain complete hæmolysis. If less than one complement unit were added to the antigen-antibody mixture in the fixation test, then hæmolysis would certainly be incomplete and one might imagine that complement was fixed when it was merely deficient in quantity, from the beginning. If many amboceptor units are used hæmolysis may be complete in the presence of much less than one unit of complement. Theoretically the test for fixation of complement might be made much more delicate by uniting two units of amboceptor with only a fraction of one

unit of complement. In practice, however, there are certain extrinsic factors which may interfere with the action of small amounts of complement, and it is therefore not safe to use minimal quantities. These factors will be more carefully and fully considered later.

A more common quantitative error is the following: Suppose that the antigen-antibody combination in any given test is capable of binding one and one-half units of complement. The one-half unit of complement remaining, two units being used in the test, would be incapable of completing hæmolysis with the amount of amboceptor which should be added, but with a high multiple of that amount could easily do so. We would then obscure, by an excess of amboceptor, a positive reaction. If, on the other hand, with a small amount of syphilitic antigen and antibody we use an excessive amount of complement, the antigen-antibody combination may bind complement up to its capacity and still leave a sufficient quantity to act in conjunction with the amboceptor to produce hæmolysis. We would then again have a false negative instead of a positive reaction.

It was stated that certain factors not directly involved in the reaction might interfere with it if small amounts of complement are used. There are at times substances in the extracts other than the specific an-

tigen which prevent complement from acting. They are commonly known as anticomplementary substances. Anticomplementary substances may also exist in the serum to be tested. In order to guard against error from this source when making the test with preparations with more or less anticomplementary action it is necessary to add antigen alone, and the test serum alone, to the hæmolytic system in somewhat larger quantity than they are to be used combined in the test. Human serum may contain natural hæmolytic amboceptors for the erythrocytes in use when the erythrocytes belong to alien bloods. Thus if we add one unit of *immune* amboceptor to a mixture already containing six units of *natural* amboceptor, it would produce exactly the same discrepancy in result as though the immune amboceptor were added in excess. This source of error is to be avoided by choosing a hæmolytic system for which human serum contains no natural hæmolytic amboceptors. There may also be hæmolytic substances in the antigen preparations. These must be tested for each time when dealing with unknown or freshly prepared extracts.

Complements of different species of animals behave differently toward the fixation by antigen-antibody combinations. Certain species of animals contain in their sera complements which are readily

fixed, while in other groups of species their comple-
ments are quite refractory or not at all susceptible to
the fixation. The writer, with Bronfenbrenner, made
an extensive series of comparative study of various
complements and has arrived at the conclusion that
the complement contained in guinea-pig's serum is
the best for the fixation tests.

Coming now to the exact quantities to be used;
the determination of the strength of amboceptor and
complement has been described in detail (see Chapter
II). It is customary to use a slight excess of each,
usually two units. This makes the reaction some-
what less delicate, but allows a margin for error due
to anticomplementary substances and in the long run
makes the test more reliable. The amount of serum
to be tested for its antibody content must be large
enough to bind all complement in the presence of
sufficient antigen if the serum be from a known
syphilitic case. *The proper quantity of the serum
to be used depends, therefore, upon the quantity of
the complement used in the hæmolytic system.* It is
obviously of advantage to construct a system in
which as small an amount as possible of patient's
serum can be employed without diminishing the
delicacy or reliability of the reaction.

VI.

VARIOUS FORMS OF THE COMPLEMENT FIXATION TEST AS APPLIED TO THE SERUM DIAGNOSIS OF SYPHILIS.

As was pointed out in the last chapter, it is erroneous to think that almost any hæmolytic system can be used to test the binding power of antigen-antibody combination for complement. On the contrary the experimenter must be aware of the disturbing effect that results from the use of a hæmolytic system in which alien erythrocytes naturally susceptible to the hæmolytic action of human serum are employed. Here the amount of the amboceptor becomes uncontrollable and extremely variable, for the reason that the amounts of the natural amboceptor contained in the serum to be examined are unknown and variable. The second important point which the experimenter must always bear in mind before employing a hæmolytic system is the quality of complement in regard to fixation phenomenon. As was stated in the last chapter, different complements vary considerably in their activity and fixability. The selection of the hæmolytic system is, therefore, one of the most important problems that involve the comple-

ment fixation tests and demands the utmost care and consideration on the part of the experimenter.

Unfortunately, chiefly owing to the lack of exact experimental knowledge of these facts in the earlier period of evolution of the complement fixation tests, various investigators proposed the use of this or that hæmolytic system as long as they could produce the phenomenon of hæmolysis.

When one proceeds to consider one hæmolytic system after another from a quantitative view-point he will not have much difficulty in judging the real merit of each method. Some of them are such as to permit a qualitative determination of the reaction, while others are so crude that even this much can not be accomplished. If we are to advance in the serological field it is our duty to advocate that system in which every factor entering into the fixation tests is under a perfect quantitative control by the experimenter. At least twelve different systems have been proposed up to the present time. These systems can be divided into two groups according to whether foreign or human corpuscles are used as the hæmolytic indicator. A brief critical review of these will perhaps make clearer the principles of the test.

Wassermann, Neisser and Bruck use sheep blood-corpuscles, an immune hæmolytic amboceptor made by immunizing a rabbit with sheep's erythrocytes, and

guinea-pig complement. In making the test the syphilitic serum is inactivated. The quantity used is 0.1 c.c. and 0.2 c.c. for each specimen of serum. Two units of the amboceptor and 0.1 c.c. of guinea-pig's complement are used against 1.0 c.c. of a 5 per cent. suspension of the washed sheep-corpuscles. The resultant volume of the whole mixture is brought up uniformly to 5 c.c. There is but one large factor of error and that operates as follows: There is in human serum a variable amount of natural antisheep amboceptor. In the cases in which such an amboceptor is present in appreciable quantity it serves to increase the total effective amboceptor in the mixture. This, according to the relationship existing between the amount of amboceptor and complement respectively required for complete hæmolysis, tends always to make hæmolysis complete even when antigen-antibody has fixed a considerable amount of the complement (Figs. 2, 3, and 4, and references to previous chapters). It is also possible that the complement which has been completely fixed by a moderate amount of antigen-antibody combination may become once more detached if the amount of the hæmolytic amboceptor introduced be very large, and produce complete hæmolysis. As the occurrence of hæmolysis means a negative reaction, or absence of syphilitic antibody, the error in this case is always in the direction of

throwing sera with smaller amounts of syphilitic antibody into the negative class. If an error in diagnosis is inevitable it is of course safer to have it in this direction; but, as will be pointed out later, this source of error can be avoided by a change in the hæmolytic system.

Bauer in his test relies entirely for amboceptor upon the natural antisheep amboceptor in human serum, which, as has been pointed out, is a source of error in Wassermann's system. This is merely a makeshift and does not eliminate the error, because amboceptor is not always naturally present and when present varies greatly in quantity. For this reason the test is unreliable, because of oversensitiveness, since, as pointed out, amboceptor may not be present at all or only, as may happen, in a fraction of one unit.

Hecht relies not only on the natural antisheep amboceptor of human serum but also on human complement. It will be seen at once that if this were a system whose factors were regular in quantity, it would be much simpler in practice than Wassermann's system. All that would be necessary would be to add antigen to the patient's own serum, which would contain complement and antibody to be detected, and amboceptor. After a period of incubation sheep erythrocytes would be added and the test read " posi-

tive " or " negative " after another period of incubation. However, not only is the amboceptor a factor varying from zero to ten units or more, but human complement is far less regular in activity and fixability than is guinea-pig's complement. Further, the test would have to be done with fresh serum or the complement would surely be reduced or totally lost by spontaneous deterioration. There is not in this system a *direct way* of testing the anticomplementary action of antigen alone.

M. Stern proposed a system in which there were added a few units of immune antisheep amboceptor to the fresh serum to be tested, utilizing the complement of the patient's serum. This still retains all the defects inherent in the use of unknown and often excessive amount of the hæmolytic amboceptor, and makes it impossible to test a specimen that has been kept a few days after collection.[1]

Detre and Brezovsky used horse corpuscles, an immune antihorse hæmolytic amboceptor derived from a rabbit injected with these erythrocytes, and rabbit's complement. As human serum contains natural antihorse amboceptor to about the same de-

---

[1] According to my recent investigations certain proteins, such as pepton, albumoses, nucleoproteins, and certain peptids can often produce complement-fixation when mixed with unheated human serum, closely resembling specific fixation. For this reason no active serum should be used for the test with aqueous or even alcoholic extracts of liver, especially of macerated organs. Pure lipoids free from above mentioned substances do not give this false fixation with active serum (Noguchi).

gree and frequency as antisheep amboceptor, this system is no more reliable than Wassermann's system. Further, the reagents are difficult to procure.

Boas advocated a system similar to the Wassermann system, using an antigoat amboceptor produced in rabbits. Later this is abandoned by him.

Browning used an anti-ox amboceptor produced in rabbits, and claims that human serum does not contain a disturbing excess of anti-ox amboceptor.

Tschernogubow proposed a system in which the natural amboceptor and complement of human serum are utilized against guinea-pig corpuscles.

Foix used a system in which the natural amboceptor and complement of human serum are utilized against the corpuscles of rabbit. These two last mentioned systems neglect entirely the quantitative phases of hæmolysis.

Kaliski has introduced a system in which active patient's serum is used with the addition of guinea-pig complement—thus disregarding the native complement of the human serum—and antisheep hæmolytic system. This ought not to be classed with the system of Stern, for the reason that Kaliski uses a much *smaller* proportion of patient's serum and reduces the disturbing effect of the natural antisheep amboceptor and native complement contained in the specimen and that guinea-pig complement is being employed.

These nine different systems may be considered as of one general order, having in common the use of erythrocytes of animals for which human serum contains an unknown and irregular quantity of natural hæmolytic amboceptors. When subdivided according to the varieties of complements employed it will be seen that the systems of Wassermann, Bauer, Boas, and Browning use guinea-pig complement; those of Hecht, Stern, Tschernogubow and Foix the native complement of patients' serum; Detre that of rabbit; and finally Kaliski a mixture of human and guinea-pig complements. In none of these systems can the natural amboceptors be removed or put under quantitative regulation. In fact, some systems utilize them to produce hæmolysis, while others simply disregard their presence and add to every instance a certain amount of immune amboceptors to provide for occasional absence or deficiency of natural amboceptors.

In the following we now take up the systems in which human erythrocytes are employed.

Tschernogubow, in an article published several months before his second system, discussed with the foregoing group, also proposed a system, which he has since abandoned, with quite a different set of factors. In general, it has some resemblance to the system put forward at about the same time by the author. Both systems use human erythrocytes

and antihuman hæmolytic amboceptor, but the source of complement and the manner of conducting the test are altogether different. Tschernogubow collects the patient's blood (not serum) in saline solution in such dilution that clotting is temporarily prevented. This suspension when fresh contains some complement, erythrocytes, and, if present, the syphilitic antibody. When the antigen is added the antibody unites with it and the combination fixes complement. The antihuman amboceptor is added later, when hæmolysis occurs in case the complement has not been fixed. This system shows four sources of error.[1] The amount of complement in human serum is irregular and its activity is weak in relation to antihuman hæmolytic amboceptor. The complement and erythrocytes deteriorate rather rapidly, hence no examination can be made of old specimens. The complement cannot be put in contact with antigen alone and consequently it is impossible to decide if the antigen is or is not inherently anticomplementary by a direct test (Chapter V). Strangely enough, Tschernogubow did not state the source of his antihuman amboceptor. He does say that 0.25 c.c. was added to each tube. This is nearly 125 times the

---

[1] A fifth source of error has since been discovered by me, that is, the use of active serum in combination with aqueous extracts of liver renders the test nonspecific. This objection applies to any other system using active serum and aqueous or even alcoholic extracts (unfractionated) of macerated livers.

amount of amboceptor I use in combination with guinea-pig complement. It is probable that in this way he overcomes, in a measure, the variations in the amount of human complement present. Still, the uncertainty in this respect, the impossibility of separating the factors in the system for control, and, lastly, the necessity of making the test very soon after the collection of the blood in order that complement may be active and the erythrocytes intact, leave abundant room for improvement and render the system as outlined too unreliable for general use.

After considerable experience with the Wassermann test in its original form, using both the aqueous and the alcoholic extracts as antigen, I became convinced of its value in the diagnosis of syphilitic and parasyphilitic conditions. I felt, however, that if the reaction was to come into general use it would have to be greatly simplified. In attempting such a simplification it was essential that nothing making for accuracy be sacrificed. It was thought that it would be of immense advantage to eliminate, if possible, the error due to the irregular presence of natural antisheep amboceptor in human serum. The directions in which simplification was most needed will be briefly alluded to. The Wassermann test demanded the use of fresh washed sheep's corpuscles each time a test was to be made. Persons far removed from a large

abattoir would have difficulty in obtaining sheep's blood. Washing the corpuscles was essential, and required a good centrifuge. The serum must be inactivated, demanding care and a water-bath. The measuring and graduation of dosage of the liquid preparations require a full equipment of laboratory glassware. On the whole, the labor was so great that even in a fully equipped laboratory a man who proposed to carry out the test as a routine procedure could do little else; and outside such a laboratory the performance of the test was not to be thought of. In the method which eliminates these difficulties, a dilute suspension of human erythrocytes is used. This is readily prepared at any time by pricking the finger of the patient and allowing the blood to drop into physiological salt solution. It has been found possible to prepare antigen, antihuman hæmolytic amboceptor, and guinea-pig complement, in the form of reagent papers, which remain stable for a long time if kept perfectly dry and air-tight. The factors, it will be noted, are each separate and distinct, more so than in the Wassermann system. By using an antihuman hæmolytic system the variable antisheep amboceptor of human serum is eliminated as a disturbing factor. The advantage, in point of regularity and uniformity gained by the use of guinea-pig complement, is retained without any sacrifice in accuracy.

TABLE 1.

Systems	Haemolytic system			Patient's serum	Antigen
	Complement	Amboceptor	Blood-corpuscles		
GROUP A					
Wassermann. Neisser and Bruck.	Guinea-pig's fresh serum, known definite quantity, 0.1 c.c.	Antisheep amboceptor: that which is present normally in human serum, of variable quantity, and that which is added in form of immune amboceptor (2 units).	Sheep's washed corpuscles, known definite quantity. 1 c.c. of 5 per cent. suspension.	Inactivated before use. 0.1-0.2 c.c., requiring 5 c.c. of blood.	Liquid preparation, known adequate quantity. Aqueous extract of syphilitic fetal liver.
Bauer.	Do.	Antisheep amboceptor. From one source, namely in the serum to be tested. No immune amboceptor added.	Do.	Do.	Do.
Hecht.	Utilizes human complement as naturally present in the fresh serum. Old specimens cannot be tested. Complement and syphilitic antibody exist inseparably in one serum if the latter is present at all. The quantity is rather variable.	As in Bauer's system.	Do.	Tested only in perfectly fresh state without inactivation. Impractical on account of inability to examine specimens several days old. Quantity definite but quite large.	Alcoholic extract of liver or heart. There is no direct way of testing its anticomplementary power on complement independent of syphilitic antibody. There is danger of obtaining nonspecific reaction.
Stern.	Like Hecht's system.	Like Wassermann's system.	Do.	Like Hecht's system.	Like Hecht's system.

	Complement	Amboceptor	Corpuscles	Serum	Antigen
GROUP A—Continued					
Kaliski	Human complement 0.02 c.c. and guinea pig's complement 0.03 c.c.	....Do....	....Do.... 0.1 c.c. 20 per cent.	Like Noguchi's system.	Like Noguchi's system.
Detre	Rabbit's fresh serum, known definite quantity. 0.2 c.c.	Antihorse amboceptor from immunized rabbit. 2 units.	Washed horse-corpuscles.	Inactivated before use. Known quantity, 0.1–0.2 c.c.	Known adequate quantity in fluid form.
Boas	Like Wassermann....	Antigoat amboceptor. 2½ units.	Goat corpuscles 1 c.c. 5 per cent. suspension.	....Do....	Alcoholic extract of human heart.
Browning	....Do....	Anti-ox amboceptor..	Ox corpuscles....		....Do....
Tschernogubow.	Human complement..	Antiguinea-pig amboceptor found in patient's serum.	Washed guinea-pig's corpuscles.	To be tested while perfectly fresh.	Aqueous extract of syphilitic liver. Danger of nonspecific reaction.
Foix	....Do....	Antirabbit amboceptor found in patient's serum.	Washed rabbit's corpuscles.	....Do....	Alcoholic contract of organs.
GROUP B					
Tschernogubow.	Human complement as present in the patient's blood. Variable. The same objections as in the case of Hecht's and Stern's systems.	Antihuman amboceptor. Source unstated. An enormous quantity used, hence uneconomical.	Human corpuscles, not washed and containing fibrin ferment and fibrinogen.	Tested only while perfectly fresh, otherwise impossible. Quantity not adjustable.	Dried syphilitic liver extracted before use. Danger of nonspecific reaction.
v. Dungern	Human complement contained in 0.1 c.c. of defibrinated blood and guinea-pig complement dried on paper possessing definite activity.	Antihuman amboceptor from immunized goat. Danger of missing a positive reaction on account of its source.	Human corpuscles contained in 0.1 c.c. of defibrinated blood, unwashed.	Tested only while perfectly fresh like in Tschernogubow's system. The amount of serum is that contained in 0.1 c.c. of defibrinated blood.	Alcoholic extract of guinea-pig heart. Danger of occasional nonspecific reaction.
Noguchi	Guinea-pig's serum fresh. Definite quantity (2 units), usually 0.1 c.c. of 40 per cent. dilution.	Antihuman amboceptor from immune rabbits. Liquid or dried preparations used in definite quantity (2 units).	Human corpuscles washed or unwashed, but should not contain fibrin ferment. 1 c.c. of 1 per cent., or 0.1 c.c. of 10 per cent. suspension.	Fresh or old specimens can be tested. Definite, adjustable quantities. Usually only one drop from a capillary pipette. When inactivated serum is used 4 drops are required (.08 c.c.)	Adequate quantity in liquid form or dried on paper. With inactivated serum, aqueous or alcoholic extract or pure aceton-insoluble lipoids can be used. With active serum only the pure lipoids must be used, in order to avoid nonspecific reaction.

And, further, the test can be put within reach of any physician who is engaged in doing laboratory work, after some training in this phase of hæmolytic work. Perhaps of more real advantage to the profession is the circumstance that blood-serum collected by the physician may be sent to a public laboratory and there examined. The writer's system renders the test so simple and easy that the method may well be placed on the list of regular examinations made by most hospital laboratories. The details of the method, with directions for preparing the reagents for use and the detailed directions for carrying out the test and interpreting the results, I have brought together in another chapter of this book. The matter presented in regard to the different forms of the complement-fixation test is summarized in Table 1, on pages 46 and 47.

Von Dungern has recently introduced a system somewhat similar to that of the writer. Like Tschernogubow, however, he uses the patient's blood in active state only, for the reason that inactivation is not applicable on account of his utilizing the erythrocytes of the same blood. Unlike the system of Tschernogubow the blood is defibrinated before use, but the native complement contained in it is not used as the complement constituting the hæmolytic system. He advises the use of guinea-pig's serum in dried paper form. The amount of the defibrinated blood used for the test is 0.1 c.c., a quantity rather large and the presence of the native complement there, although disregarded by this author, can hardly be left out of consideration. Moreover, he uses an entire alcoholic extract (without fractionation) as antigen, thus introducing a possibility of obtaining occasional non-specific proteotropic fixation with active human sera. The amboceptor used by von Dungern derives from the immunized goat. This adds

another source of uncertainty of the result, because the writer had previously found that this amboceptor gives a much weaker fixation reaction than that derived from the rabbit.   Von Dungern omits the controls with a positive syphilitic serum and also with the usual hæmolytic system.   The writer believes that this omission is to be regretted.   Further disadvantages inherent to this system are that there is no direct way of determining the anticomplementary action of antigen; that no specimen of blood older than a few days can be examined on account of the weakening of the erythrocytes by standing and that cerebrospinal fluid does not contain erythrocytes, hence needs addition of the latter from other source (blood).   It will be seen that this system is not quantitatively constructed and offers many difficulties in obtaining reliable results.   The writer warns the reader not to confuse his system with those of Tschernogubow and of von Dungern, as seems to have been unjustly done by a few German authors.

VII.

A SYSTEM OF SERUM DIAGNOSIS OF SYPHILIS, RECOMMENDED BY THE AUTHOR.

IN the following pages it is my purpose to present as briefly as consistent with the necessary detail the method of making a diagnosis of syphilis by serum reaction as it has been developed in my hands. The presentation will, it is hoped, be of interest and service to two distinct sets of investigators, *viz.*, the practising physician who is so situated that he must make his own clinical laboratory tests or pass them by entirely, and those laboratory workers who are concerned either in making laboratory diagnostic tests for others, or are engaged in supplying laboratory reagents in convenient and stable form for others to use. The writer must make it clear that it is not the adjective " practising " or " laboratory " that qualifies a physician to perform the serum diagnosis. One must not overlook the fact that among the practising physicians there are as many competent laboratory workers as there are unskilled ones among the laboratory workers. A physician who has had regular clinical laboratory training early in his professional career and is now out for practice is certainly qualified to

take up this special technic of diagnosis, as long as he is willing to divide his time between his private laboratory work and practice. No matter in what laboratory, none is qualified to make a responsible diagnosis, unless the performer is sufficiently skillful in serological work. In reality the writer knows many practising physicians who after acquiring the technic correctly now make the tests with the reagents secured from others, not only for themselves, but also for others, while a great many bacteriologists and pathologists will be at a loss if they are requested to make the tests before they are trained in this special work.

It is a regrettable phenomenon indeed, to see that certain practising physicians who learned to do this special work, present themselves now as competent workers and raise loud protests against others who intend to take up the test similarly. Another group of workers protest still louder against the diffusion of this method and these are found among the regular laboratory workers. This attitude is certainly unjustified in view of the great value of the test. We all must hope that the test will diffuse as far as it can among physicians.

The real duty of laboratory workers to-day is to improve and simplify the original method to such an extent that it can be trusted to those who, while unable to prepare the reagents themselves, can be so instructed as to be able to carry out the test reliably.

The chief cause why the original method of Wassermann was so difficult to carry out is because in that system the reagents are so unstable and associated with many other undesirable side actions that these must be used soon after being prepared. This circumstance demands that the performer must know how to prepare the reagents and to make the test all by himself. These difficulties are inherent to most of the modifications already described. On the other hand, if we develop the method in such a manner that the preparation of the most important and difficult reagents is done by competent laboratory workers in a regular biological laboratory and distributed among those who understand how to use them, it can not bring about any abuse of this test. The writer believes that his system offers this advantage, and also that the reagents as recommended in his system remain unchanged for a very long period. The performer of the test should, however, know how to determine the reliability of the reagents he secures from others.

The presentation is accordingly made in two distinct sections:

A. A presentation of the method of work to be followed by those who have obtained their reagents from others and who must make their own tests.

B. A description of the method of preparing the reagents, standardizing them, preserving them in

stable form, and using them in fully equipped laboratories.

The interpretation of results will be the same in both instances and to avoid repetition the description of this subject is confined to Section A.

Section A.

METHOD OF WORK TO BE FOLLOWED BY THOSE WHO HAVE OBTAINED THEIR REAGENTS FROM OTHERS AND WHO MUST MAKE THEIR OWN TESTS.

For making the test, aside from the reagents, the following special apparatus will be needed: Several pipettes of 1 c.c. capacity graduated to 0.1 c.c.; two 10 c.c. pipettes graduated to 0.1 c.c.; several 1 c.c. pipettes graduated to 0.01 c.c.; a number of small test-tubes, the best dimension being 10 x 1 cm. (two tubes will be required for each test and four tubes for controls in each series of tests; the total number needed will, of course, be dictated by the amount of work to be done); a number of larger test-tubes or very small flasks for mixing the blood suspension; a number of larger flasks or bottles as containers of physiological salt solution; a number of pieces of thin glass tubing about 4 mm. in bore for making capillary pipettes. A few test-tube racks with two parallel rows of holes are necessary.

In handling the preparations and glassware absolute asepsis is not required, but it is well to be

5

reasonably clean, bacteriologically speaking. Physiological salt solution (0.9 per cent.) should have been boiled before use and then cooled. Glassware should be thoroughly rinsed with boiling water and allowed to dry without wiping. Chemical cleanliness is essential. The erythrocyte is a delicate cell which is most easily destroyed or altered by many chemical substances in small amounts. Those which are most apt to be encountered ordinarily are soaps, weak solutions of mineral acids and caustic or carbonated alkalies, and bichloride of mercury. Test-tubes which have been in contact with any of these substances must be thoroughly washed and rinsed in clear running water, finally being boiled in pure water and dried previous to use in the test. They should be heated to 200° C. in a dry air sterilizer before use.

Direct preparation for making the test includes the following procedures:

COLLECTION OF SERUM TO BE TESTED.

Only about 1 c.c. of the patient's blood is needed. The writer has found it very convenient to obtain it by puncturing the ventral side of the last joint of the middle finger with a sterile Hagedorn needle. Before puncturing compress the finger tightly by squeezing it in such a manner as to drive the blood towards the extremity of the finger. In small children the lobe of the ear should be punctured for

greater convenience. The blood will come out in drops. For collecting the blood Wright's capsules are best suited. In order to get *enough* blood it is usually necessary to massage the finger towards the point repeatedly. One puncture usually suffices. After sufficient blood is collected seal the straight,

Repeated squeezing to drive the blood toward the extremity of the finger is nescessary

Wright's capsule

after the puncture

manner of collecting the blood
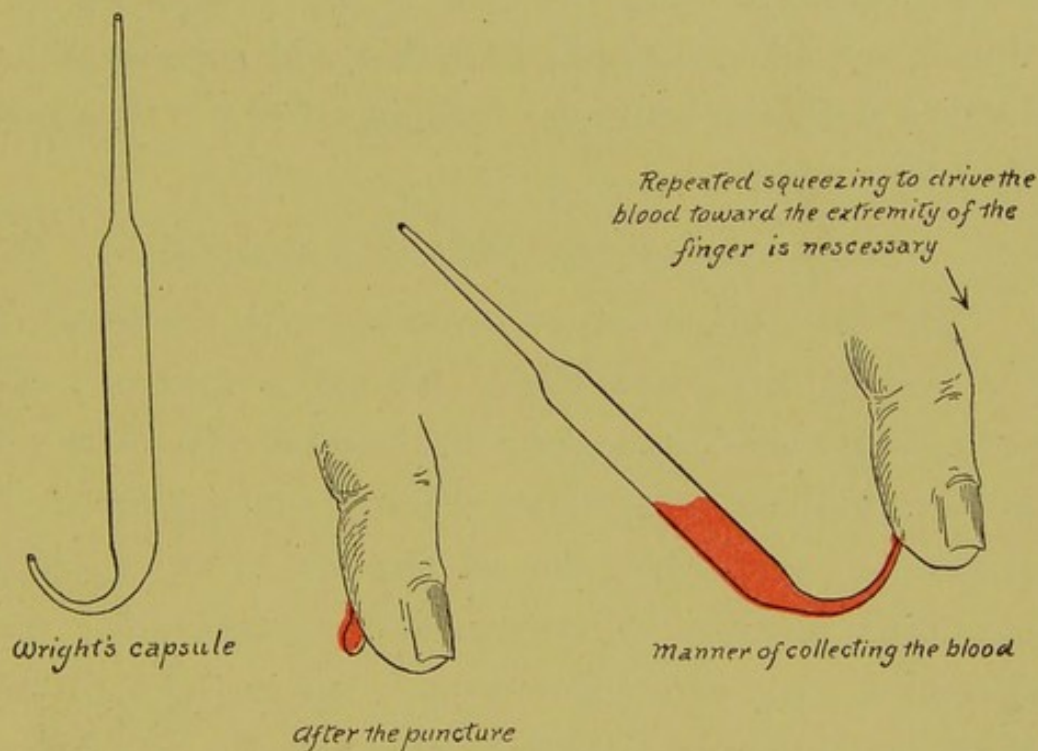
FIG. 6a.—Showing the manner of collecting the blood with a Wright's capsule.

empty, capillary end with a flame, then cool that end. When cool, shake the capsule to drive the blood from the bent end to the straight sealed end; then the bent end is sealed with a flame in turn. By this means the capsule can be sealed without applying the heat to the blood. (Figs. 7 and 8.) Wright's capsules may be made by drawing out ordinary thin glass tubing in the

flame of a good-sized alcohol lamp, or, better, a
Bunsen burner.

The blood clot and the serum separate in a few
hours at room temperature. If the test is not to be
made within two or three days the serum should be
drawn off with a capillary pipette for storage. If
left in contact with the clot it will finally become
tinged with hæmoglobin and this will somewhat in-
terfere with the accurate reading of the test subse-
quently.

PREPARATION OF THE CORPUSCLE SUSPENSION.

The suspension can be prepared with the blood of
the patient being examined. When several or more
patients are being examined on the same day select one
of them to draw enough blood for preparing sufficient
amount of suspension for all the rest of cases. The
standard amount of corpuscle suspension for my
system is 1 c.c. of a 1 per cent. or 0.1 c.c. of a 10 per
cent. for each tube. Thus if we draw 1 c.c. of blood
from any of the patients it will give enough corpuscles
to distribute in 100 test tubes. The most important
condition that must be strictly observed in utilizing
the corpuscles of other patients is the complete
removal of serum from the suspension. This is easily
accomplished by washing the blood by means of cen-
trifugalization. I will describe below two different
ways of making suspension. Take a graduate centri-

A

a slight warming to drive the air out of the empty space

B

Then seal this end

C

Allow to cool down

D

Shake down the blood to the sealed end.

E

Seal the bent end

F

The capsule is now completely sealed

G

To get the serum break here

Shows the separation of serum on standing. The clot is firmly contracted.
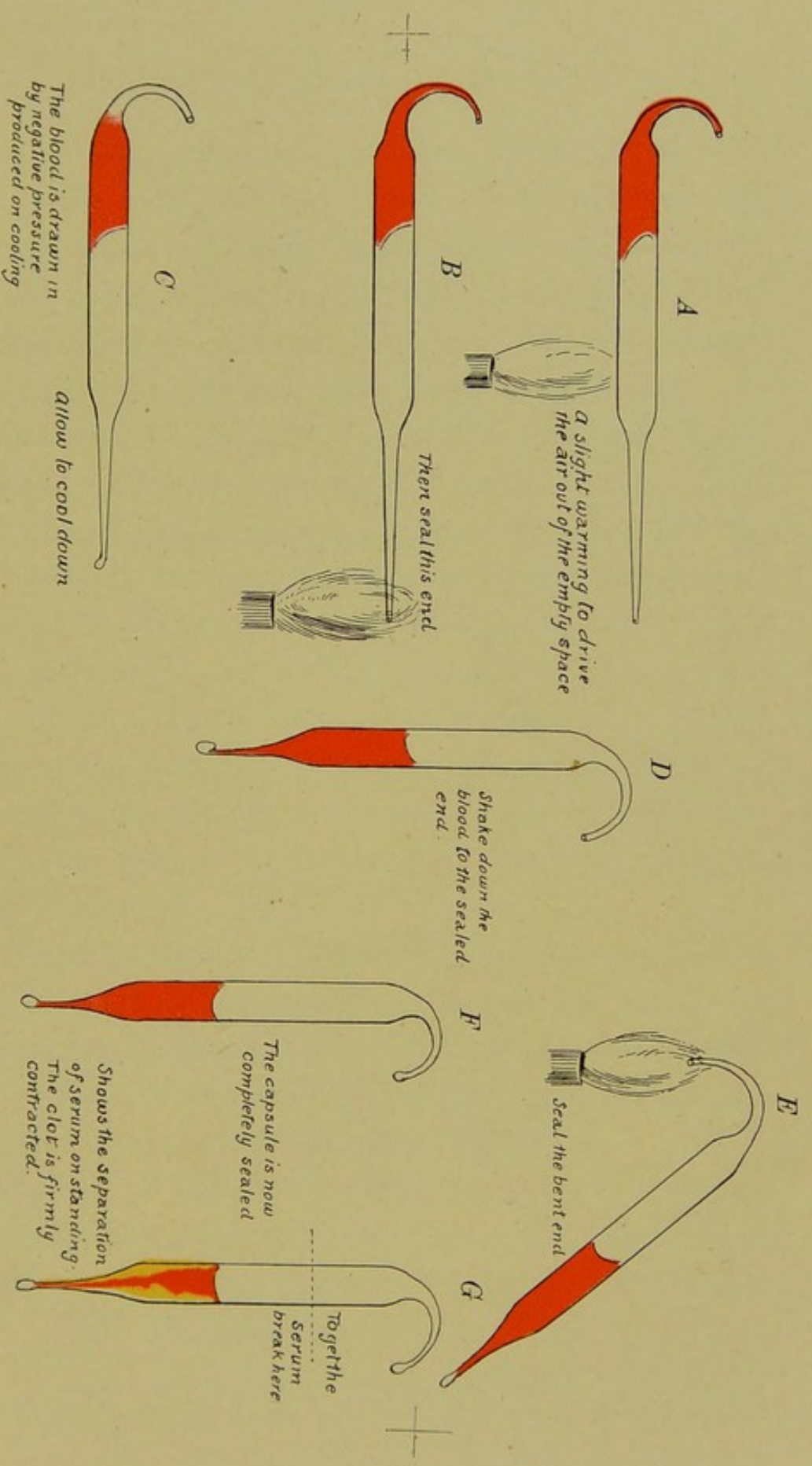
Figs. 7 and 8.—Showing the steps necessary in sealing the Wright capsule without spoiling the blood while sealing with a flame. G shows the separation of the serum from the clot.

The blood is drawn in by negative pressure produced on cooling
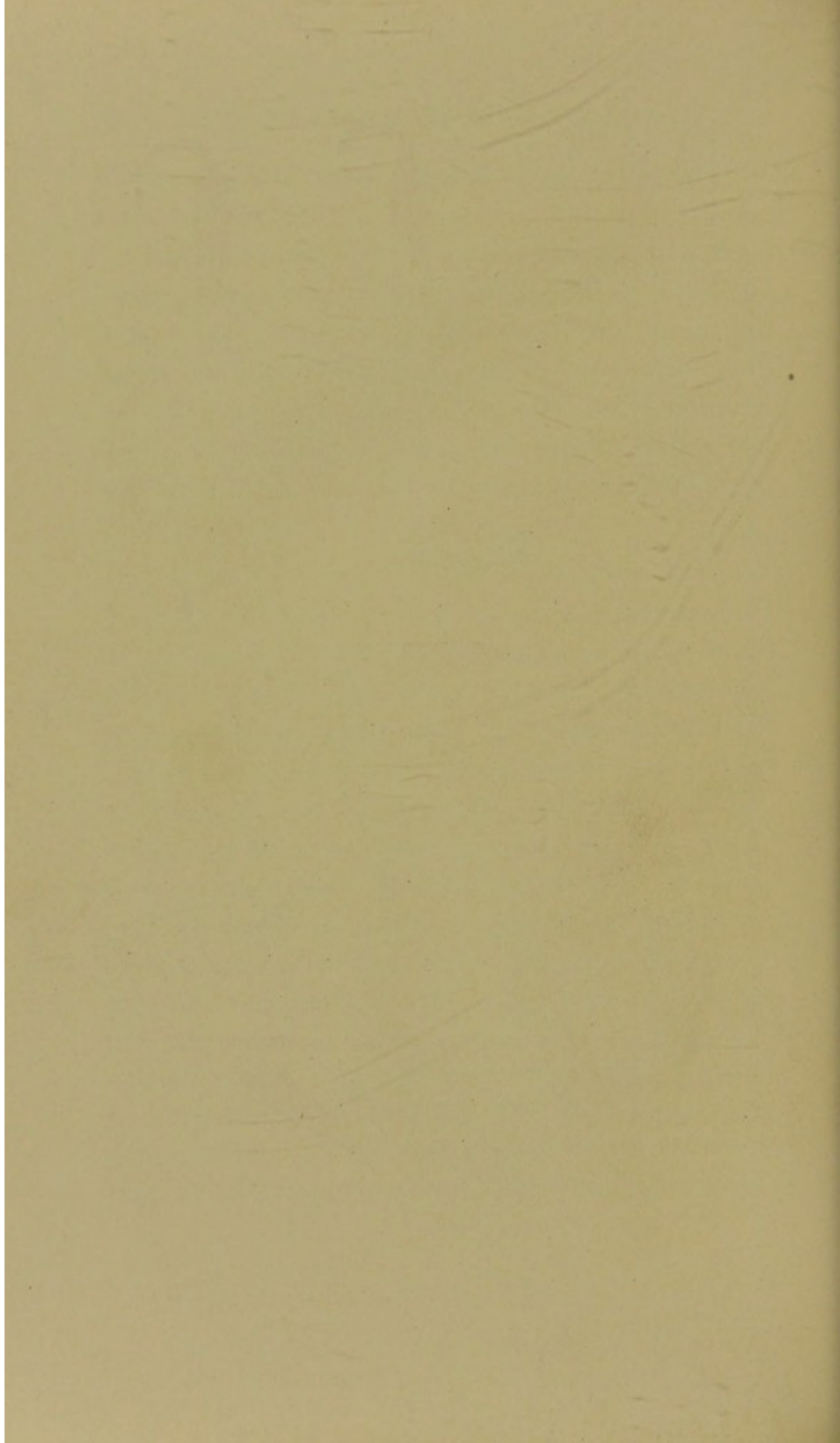
fuge tube (capacity 10 c.c.) and fill it with sodium cit-
rate solution [1] up to 9 c.c. Allow the blood of patient
to drop until it fills up to 10 c.c. (9 c.c. of citrate
solution + 1 c.c. blood).   The blood is mixed well
with the citrate solution and then centrifugalized.
Pour off the supernatant fluid (containing the
serum) and fill up to 10 c.c. with a fresh lot of salt
solution. Stir up and centrifugalize again. The
supernatant fluid is once more decanted off. The de-
posit (corpuscles free from serum) is now resuspend-
ed either in 100 c.c. of salt solution (making a 1 per
cent. suspension) or in 10 c.c. (making a 10 per cent.
suspension). In the test one uses either 1 c.c. of the
one per cent. or 0.1 c.c. of the ten per cent. suspension
for each tube according to whether the experimenter
prefers the first or the second procedure which will be
mentioned later.

When one has defibrinated blood the suspension
may be similarly made after removing the serum by
washing with a large amount of salt solution. Here
one cubic centimetre of the defibrinated blood will
also give enough suspension for 100 tubes.

The use of the one per cent. corpuscle suspension
necessarily introduces the maximum volume of fluid
for each tube and no further addition of salt solution
is required. On the other hand, the employment of

---

[1] This is prepared by adding 20 grams of sodium citrate to 1000
c.c. of 0.9 per cent. salt solution.

the ten per cent. suspension introduces into each tube only 0.1 c.c. of fluid and demands the addition of further 0.9 c.c. of salt solution to come up to the standard volume 1 c.c. for each tube. The consequence of using the one per cent. or ten per cent. suspension is as follows: As various other factors, such as complement, antigen and patient's serum, are contained in very small quantities of fluid, they can not react with each other, unless they are put together in more fluid. In order to accomplish this one has to make up the total volume of each tube, at least, 1 c.c. This can be done either by adding 1 c.c. of simple salt solution or 1 c.c. of the one per cent. corpuscle suspension. Thus one will quickly see that in case of using the one per cent. corpuscle suspension the addition of corpuscles is necessarily done at the very beginning of making the test. On the other hand, when the ten per cent. suspension is used the addition of corpuscles may be made afterwards as one can use salt solution without corpuscles at the start. The method in which 1 c.c. of the one per cent. suspension is used from the beginning will be called the first and that in which 0.1 c.c. of the ten per cent. suspension is added later the second procedure. The advantage of the second procedure over the first is that one can add amboceptor from the beginning (as there are no corpuscles yet).

With the apparatus as outlined on hand, the serum collected as described, the corpuscle suspension freshly prepared, and with the other reagents secured from a reliable source, the test can be carried out as will be described in the following pages.

TECHNIC OF THE TEST.

To facilitate the carrying out of the test a rack containing two rows of holes for the tubes as shown in the illustration on page 64 should be used. For each test two tubes are required, one in the front row and its control in the rear row. There will also be twc pairs of tubes to serve as positive and negative controls.

Put into each of two small test-tubes front and rear one drop (0.02 c.c.) of the serum to be tested from a capillary pipette.[1] Add to each tube 0.1 c.c of 40 per cent. fresh guinea-pig serum [2] made by adding 1 part of complement to 1½ parts of 0.9 per cent. salt solution. In an emergency or where fresh complement cannot be obtained dried slips of paper each containing two units of complement may be substituted. To the front tube add the slip bearing the antigen in form of an emulsion (recommended) or of an impregnated paper slip. Then to both tubes add 1 c.c. of the one per cent. suspension of washed

---

[1] When using inactivated serum put 4 drops (0.08 c.c.) into each tube. Use 0.2 c.c. of cerebrospinal fluid not " inactivated."

[2] See under Section B. p. 64.

6

human corpuscles (the first procedure). In case of using the ten per cent. corpuscle suspension add 0.9 c.c. of salt solution and 2 units of amboceptor (the second procedure). Shake the tubes thoroughly from time to time to distribute the reagents evenly through-out the mixture.

With every series of tests it is necessary to carry out *two sets of controls* as already referred to in beginning the description of procedure, and for this purpose four additional tubes will be necessary. To each of the first pair of these, one in the front and one in the rear row, one capillary drop of a syphilitic serum known to give a positive reaction is added. This will serve as a positive control. To the second pair one drop of normal serum known to give a nega-tive reaction should be added, or the tubes may be left empty. This pair of tubes will serve as a nega-tive control. Now put into each tube complement and into the tubes of the front row only antigen, adding finally 1 c.c. of the one per cent. corpuscle sus-pension (first procedure), or 0.9 c.c. of salt solution and 2 units of amboceptor (second procedure) to each tube.

Place the rack holding these pairs of tubes in a water-bath, thermostat, or warm place not over 37° C. Allow an hour from the time the mixture is made for the antibody to combine with the antigen and for

complement to be fixed. If a water-bath is used, 30 minutes is a sufficient length of time. If dried paper complement is used this period of incubation should be extended to twice as long as is the case when liquid complement is used. The contents of the tube in the first procedure are as follows:

Rear: Test ser.+ complm. (2 units)+   O   + 1% corp. susp. (1 c.c.)
Front: Test ser.+ complm. (2 units)+ antigen + 1% corp. susp. (1 c.c.)

The contents of tubes in the second procedure are as follows:

Rear: Test serum+complm. (2 units)+   O   +amboceptor (2 units).
Front: Test serum+complm. (2 units) +antigen+amboceptor (2 units).

First incubation at 37° C. for 1 hour, then add to each tube of the first procedure a slip bearing two units of amboceptor as shown in the illustration, as follows:

Rear: Above+amboceptor (2 units).
Front: Above+amboceptor (2 units).

To each tube of the second procedure 0.1 c.c. of the ten per cent. corpuscle suspension, as follows:

Rear: Above + 10% corpuscle suspension (0.1 c.c.).
Front: Above + 10% corpuscle suspension (0.1 c.c.).

Allow another two hours in the thermostat or one hour in water-bath. After final incubation the tubes should be kept at room temperature for a few hours before the results are recorded.

In accompanying charts various steps of making the test by the first and second procedures are given. After the above stages have been carried out, the result of the reaction can be read.

FIRST PROCEDURE.

	Set for diagnosis. Test with the serum in question	Positive control set. Test with a positive syphilitic serum	Negative control set. Test with a normal serum		
Rear row.	O a. Unknown serum, 1 drop.* b. Complement, 2 units. c. 1% Corpuscle susp., 1 c.c.	O a.' Positive syph. serum, 1 drop.* b. Complement, 2 units. c. 1% Corpuscle suspension, 1 c.c.	O a." Normal serum, 1 drop.* b. Complement, 2 units. c. 1% Corpuscle susp. 1 c.c.	Incubation at 37° C. for 1 hour.	Addition of antihuman amboceptor, 2 units to all tubes.
Front row.	O a. Unknown serum, 1 drop.* b. Complement, 2 units. c. 1% Corpuscle susp., 1 c.c. +Antigen.†	O a.' Positive syph. serum, 1 drop* b. Complement, 2 units. c. 1% Corpuscle suspension, 1 c.c. +Antigen.†	O a." Normal serum, 1 drop.* b. Complement, 2 units. c. 1% Corpuscle susp. 1 c.c. +Antigen.†		Incubation at 37° C. for 2 hours longer, then at room temperature.

* When working with inactivated serum 4 drops (0.08 c.c.) should be employed. With cerebrospinal fluid, 0.2 c.c. (not inactivated) is used.

† When using unheated serum pure lipoids prepared by my method (page 71) should be used. With inactivated serum aqueous, alcoholic, or aceton-insoluble lipoids may also be used.

SECOND PROCEDURE.

	Set for diagnosis. Test with the serum in question	Positive control set. Test with a positive syphilitic serum	Negative control set. Test with a normal serum
Rear row.	a. Unknown serum, 1 drop.* b. Complement, 2 units. c. 0.9 % Salt solution, 0.9 c.c. Amboceptor, 2 units.	a.′ Positive syph. serum, 1 drop* b. Complement, 2 units. c. 0.9 % Salt solution, 0.9 c.c. d. Amboceptor, 2 units.	a.″ Normal serum, 1 drop.* b. Complement, 2 units. c. 0.9 % Salt solution, 0.9 c.c. d. Amboceptor, 2 units.
Front row.	a. Unknown serum, 1 drop.* b. Complement, 2 units. c. 0.9 % Salt solution, 0.9 c.c. d. Amboceptor, 2 units. +Antigen.†	a.′ Positive syph. serum, 1 drop* b. Complement, 2 units. c. 0.9 % Salt solution, 0.9 c.c. d. Amboceptor, 2 units. +Antigen.†	a.″ Normal serum, 1 drop.* b. Complement, 2 units. c. 0.9 % Salt solution, 0.9 c.c. d. Amboceptor, 2 units. +Antigen.†
	Incubation at 37° C. for 1 hour.		
	Addition of 10 % corpuscle suspension, 0.1 c.c. to all tubes.		
	Incubation at 37° C. for 2 hours longer, then at room temperature.		

* When working with inactivated serum 4 drops (0.08 c.c.) should be employed. With cerebrospinal fluid, 0.2 c.c. (not inactivated) is used.

† When using unheated serum pure lipoids prepared by my method (page 71) should be used. With inactivated serum aqueous or alcoholic extracts may also be used.

First, it is necessary to make certain that the tests in the control sets have been properly carried out. The pair of tubes containing normal serum (or without any serum) must be completely hæmolysed. These constitute the negative controls and show that the hæmolytic system used is effective (see rear tube)
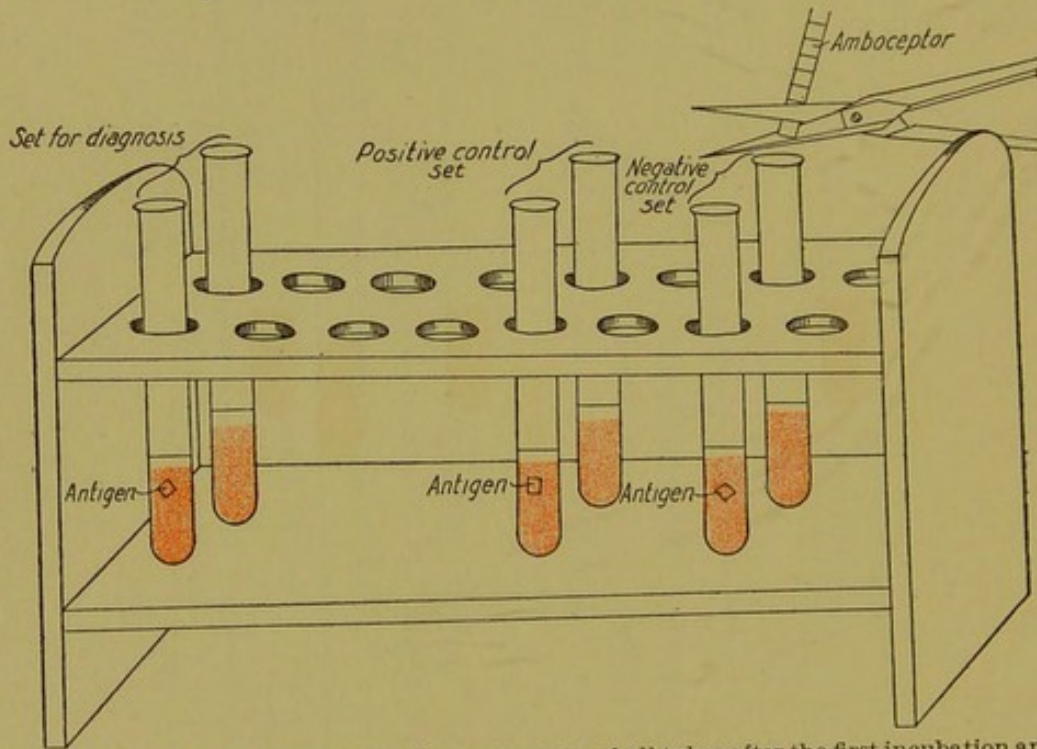
FIG. 9.—The picture shows the appearance of all tubes after the first incubation and just at the moment when the amboceptor slip is about to be added. Thus far there is no visible difference in these tubes and the corpuscles are still intact. In all front tubes there are small square pieces of paper representing the antigen, while none in rear tubes. These square slips will not be there when working with liquid antigen.

and that the amount of antigen used is not by itself inhibitory of hæmolysis (see front tube).

Next, the front tube of the positive control set, containing a known syphilitic serum, must show total inhibition of hæmolysis, while the rear tube must show complete hæmolysis. Thus we are certain by the rear tube that the syphilitic serum itself does not

inhibit hæmolysis, while the front tube, in which hæmolysis is inhibited, shows the ability of syphilitic antibody to fix complement in the presence of the antigen employed.

These essentials having been fulfilled, the tubes containing serum for diagnosis can be scrutinized.
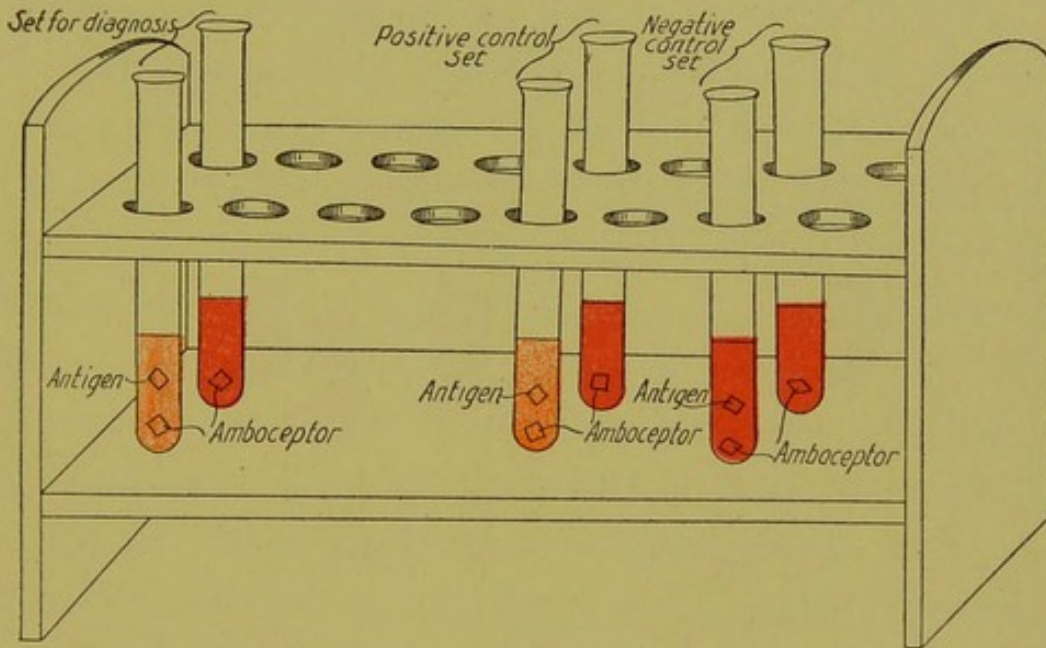
FIG. 10.—This picture shows the appearance of the tubes after completion of hæmolysis, namely, after the second incubation. In all front tubes there are two square pieces of paper, one representing antigen and the other amboceptor. In each rear tube there is but one piece, and it represents amboceptor. In negative control set hæmolysis occurred in both tubes. In positive control set hæmolysis took place in the rear tube only and not in the front. In the set for diagnosis the conditions are seen to be identical with the positive control set, hence this serum is found to be syphilitic.

In these tests hæmolysis must be complete in the rear row, since antigen is not present and the amount of serum used should not be inhibitory. Should hæmolysis be inhibited markedly, showing usually, an anti-complementary action on the part of the patient's serum, this may be overcome by " inactivation " of the serum for 20 minutes at 56° C. (before com-

mencing), after which it will be necessary to use 4 drops of the serum in the test. The above irregularity is occasionally encountered in the test, especially during the summer months.

Now, the tubes containing the serum for diagnosis
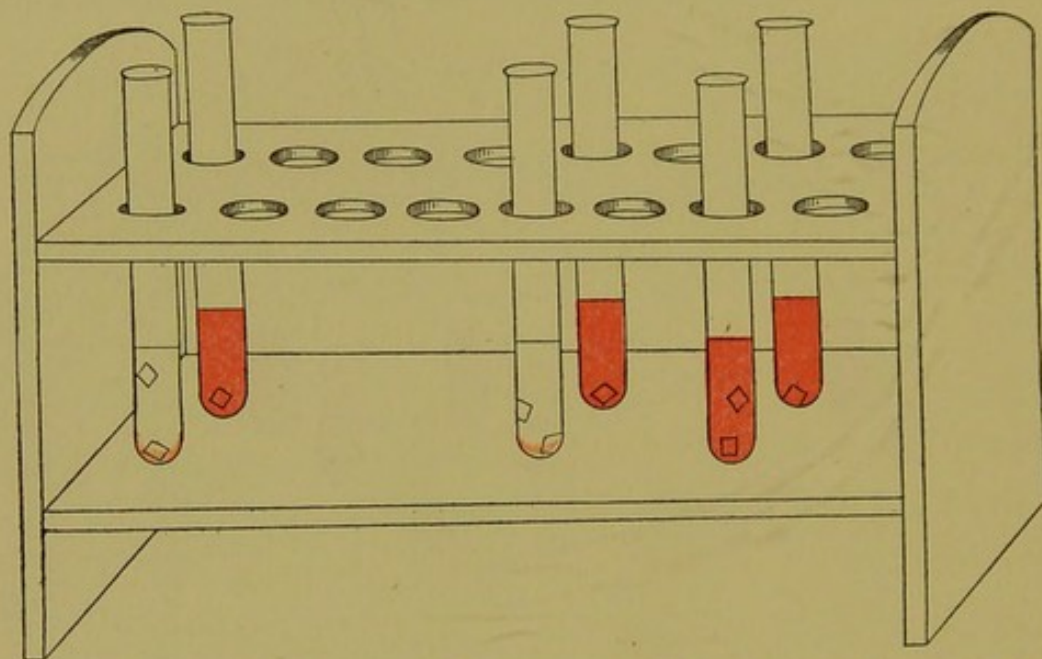
FIG. 11.—This picture shows the appearance of the tubes shown in Fig. 10 after standing for several hours. The absence of hæmolysis in the front tubes of positive control and diagnostic sets is shown by clear supernatant salt solution over the deposited intact corpuscles. The absence of hæmolysis means positive reaction in these instances

and antigen, the front row of tubes, may be examined for final results.

Here any degree of hæmolysis may be encountered, from total inhibition to complete dissolution of corpuscles, depending on the presence or absence of syphilitic antibodies and the number of antibody units. With complete inhibition of hæmolysis, the end reaction is easily interpreted, the corpuscles set-

tling to the bottom of the tube with the clear salt
solution above (see the front tube of the pair at ex-
treme left). Complete hæmolysis likewise gives a
result easy of interpretation, for the corpuscle mass is
entirely dissolved, the hæmoglobin going into solution
and coloring the salt solution a deep reddish color
(see the front tube of the pair at extreme right).

By taking into consideration the bulk of cor-
puscles settling to the bottom of the tube and the
amount of tinting of the supernatant salt solution,
and by comparison with the positive and negative con-
trols, the varying degrees of inhibition of hæmolysis
may be ascertained (see Figs. 10, 11, and 12). In
interpreting the result complete inhibition of hæmol-
ysis comparable with the positive control is called
positive; complete hæmolysis, comparable with the
negative control, is designated as a *negative reaction.*
If 60 to 70 per cent. of the bulk of corpuscles is dis-
solved the reaction is *doubtful* and should not be
taken into consideration for diagnosis. In a known
specific case such slight inhibition should be an indi-
cation for further treatment as evidence of the con-
tinued presence of syphilitic antibodies in the patient's
blood. If there is a faint trace of hæmolysis, the main
bulk of corpuscles being intact, the reaction should
be called *weakly positive.* A more intense hæmolysis,
with about 10 to 20 per cent. dissolution of the cor-
puscle mass, should be called *very weakly posi-*

tive, while 30 to 40 per cent. hæmolysis is designated as *faintly positive.* Neither the weakly positive nor the faintly positive reaction should be accepted as a definite diagnosis of syphilis without the presence of strong clinical evidence in favor of such a diagnosis.

In case the reaction should be doubtful, the serum should be re-examined after a period of a week has elapsed, and if necessary several examinations in succession should be made. The reaction may sometimes be very weak in a case of undisputed syphilis. In such instance the test should be made not only with one but also two drops at the same time. Very often a good positive reaction can be obtained with two drops. The advantage of making a test in this class of cases is that the positive finding of the serum reaction furnishes the clinician with one more sign of the existence of syphilitic infection besides the other visible clinical manifestations, and enables him to detect the persistence or cessation of the active syphilitic process when the other symptoms have disappeared.

For examining the sera from known cases of syphilis for prognostic purposes the test must be made with two drops in case one drop gives no longer a positive reaction. In all cases it is a wise precaution to take the blood for examination shortly before meal-time.

Positive. Front Rear

Weak positive. Front Rear

Very weak positive. Front Rear

Fig. 12.

Faint positive. Front Rear

Doubtful reaction. Front Rear

Negative reaction. Front Rear
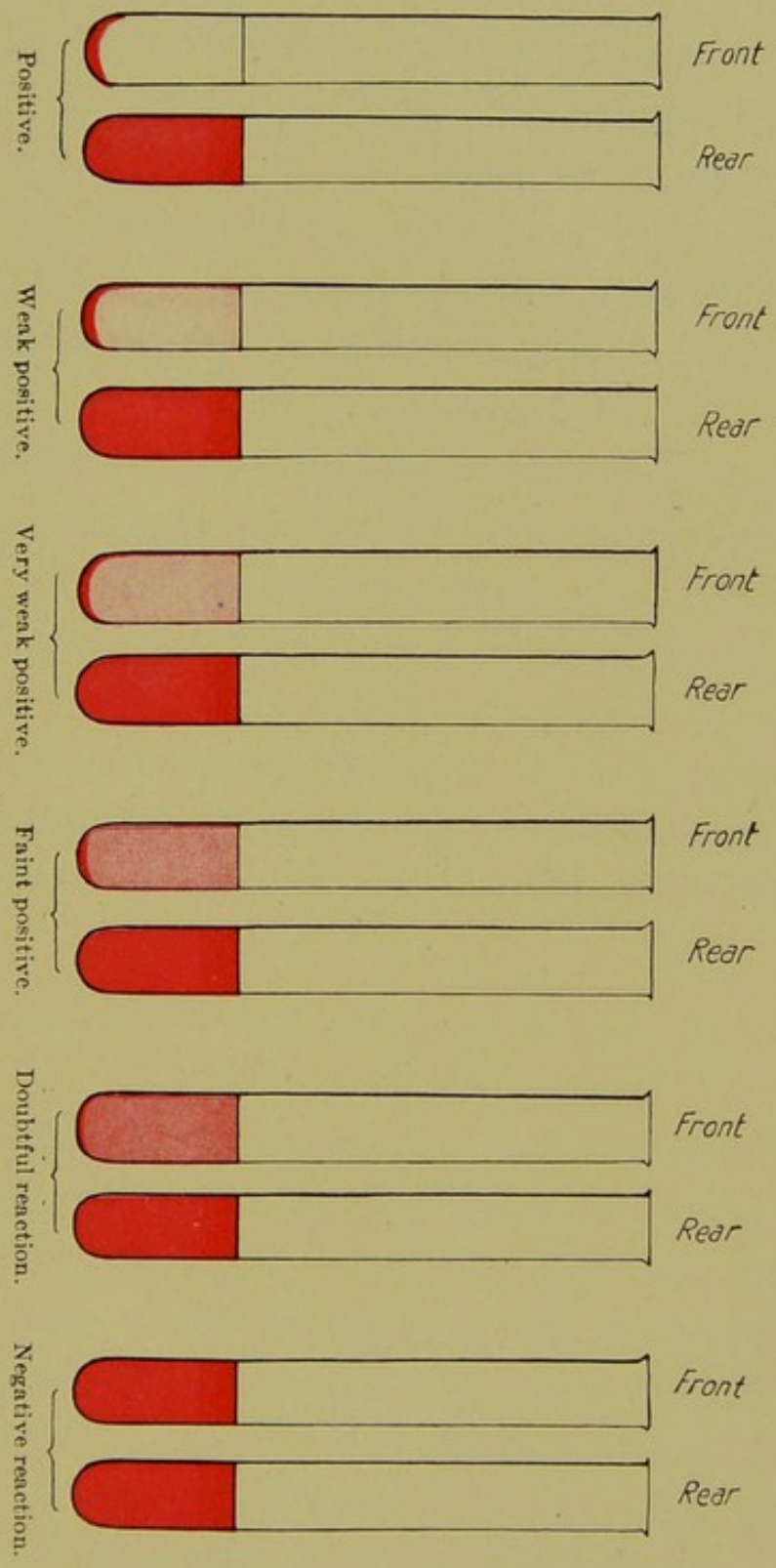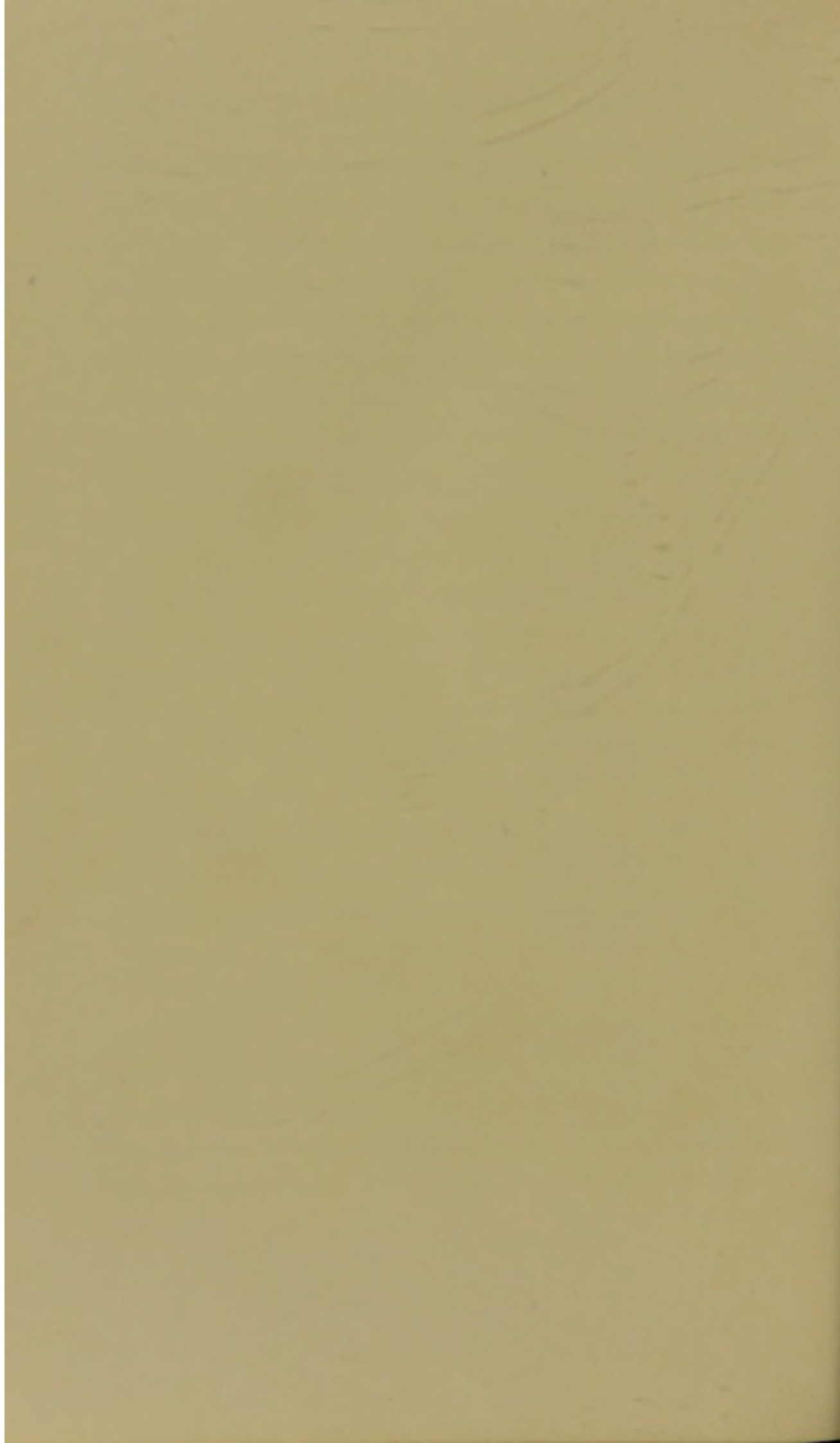
It may be stated here that certain specimens of human sera gradually become anticomplementary after several days on standing, some more pronouncedly so than others. This change sets in much more rapidly at a higher temperature, say that of a room, than at a lower temperature, say of a refrigerator.

In order to have a positive control test whenever examining an unknown serum one must always have at hand a syphilitic serum known to give a positive reaction. For this purpose one has to obtain a good specimen, which can be preserved on ice for months. Should such a specimen become too anticomplementary on standing, one can remove this property by heating the serum at 55°–56° C. for about fifteen minutes.

TITRATION OF THE ANTIBODY CONTENT OF SYPHILITIC SERUM.

In the routine examination of patient's serum for the presence of syphilitic antibodies, as above described, one drop (0.02 c.c.) from a capillary pipette is used. This amount of serum is used to determine whether the serum is that of a luetic case or not. When a strong positive reaction is obtained in several specimens we are unable to distinguish the intensity of the reaction without further analysis. In fact, a positive reaction may be got with any syphilitic serum contain-

ing many units of syphilitic antibody or that quantity which is just sufficient to deviate complement. A serum may thus contain more than one unit of antibody, and in order to determine the exact strength of each specimen, it should be titrated in the following way.

Prepare a stock dilution of the serum by mixing 0.1 c.c. of the serum with 4.9 c.c. of salt solution. This dilution is of such strength that 1 c.c. contains 0.02 c.c. of the original serum (corresponding with one drop recommended for the routine test). Thus 1 c.c. of the dilution is the maximum volume of fluid for one tube and contains the maximum amount of the serum chosen for the test. As we are going to titrate the strength of a serum giving a positive reaction in the amount of 0.02 c.c. we have to test different amounts of the same serum below 0.02 c.c. For accomplishing this end graded quantities of the diluted serum are measured into a number of tubes as shown in the following protocol:

DILUTION OF SERUM.

Tube 1........1	c.c.	(equal	to 0.02	c.c. original serum).
2........0.5		"	" 0.01	" "
3........0.4		"	" 0.008	" "
4........0.3		"	" 0.006	" "
5........0.25		"	" 0.005	" "
6........0.2		"	" 0.004	" "
7........0.165		"	" 0.0033	" "
8........0.125		"	" 0.0025	" "
9........0.1		"	" 0.002	" "

Having measured the amounts of the serum into the tubes and bringing the total volume of fluid of each tube up to 1 c.c. uniformly by adding salt solution, one now proceeds to make the fixation test in the usual way. Add to every tube 0.1 c.c. of 40 per cent. dilution of guinea-pig's complement, 0.1 c.c. of the standard antigen emulsion and 2 units of amboceptor. Mix the content well by shaking and incubate the tubes at 37°C. for one hour. At the end of the incubation add to every tube 0.1 c.c. of 10 per cent. suspension of washed human corpuscles, and incubate at 37°C. for two hours. The results are then read. According to the strength of serum in question the complete inhibition of hæmolysis may occur in any of the tubes in the series. If a given specimen should give complete fixation in the first tube (1 c.c.), it would be said to contain only one unit of antibody. If this occurs in the second tube (0.5 c.c.) it contains two units; in the third (0.4 c.c.), 2.5 units; in the fourth (0.3 c.c.), 3.3 units; etc. A specimen showing complete fixation in the last tube (0.1 c.c.) must contain, at least, ten antibody units. If the serum gives a strong fixation in the last tube (0.1 c.c.) it is best to titrate it with a second dilution in order to find out its real titre.

By this means the titre of any specimen can easily be determined. The writer has examined specimens which contained as many as 20 units.

In case of titrating cerebrospinal fluid one must prepare the stock dilution by mixing 1 c.c. of it with 4 c.c. of salt solution. The process of titration is exactly the same as that described for the serum.

In titration work graduated pipettes are to be employed.

SECTION B.

METHODS OF PREPARING THE REAGENTS AND OF MAKING A COMPLETE FIXATION TEST WITH PREPARATIONS OF UNKNOWN VALUE.

COMPLEMENT.

The views of the author regarding the use of complement dried in paper have been modified within the past few months and now he considers it advisable to use the liquid complement whenever possible. While it is quite possible to prepare the complement on paper its use should be reserved for emergencies—when the fresh complement cannot be obtained.

Guinea-pig's serum is to be used. Large animals are selected and bled by cutting the carotid artery, allowing the blood to flow into a large Petri dish. The dish is then covered and left at room temperature for a few hours for the clot to form and the serum to separate. Then the separation of the serum may be completed in the refrigerator. Within five to ten hours all the serum has separated from the clot and

should then be poured into a sterile test-tube and thereafter when not in use kept in the refrigerator. No preservative may be added. After the serum is 48 to 72 hours old the activity of complement is rapidly lost, even at refrigerator temperature, if the serum is kept in a fluid form.

The author does not advise the use of complement dried on paper if it is at all possible to obtain fresh guinea-pig's serum. However, mindful of the fact that this is difficult if not impossible of accomplishment under certain circumstances, as, for example, in out of the way places, army camps, etc., the method of preparing complement paper will be described.

Preparation of Complement Slips.—Squares of thick blotting-paper are put in a sterile flat dish and serum is poured over it until the paper is thoroughly soaked and an excess remains. The saturated paper is then removed to another dish or flat tray and *quickly* dried in a current of air at a temperature not above 10° C., the lowest possible temperature being the most useful. The drying should be accomplished within an hour. According to the thickness of the paper a second impregnation is recommended. After complete desiccation the paper is standardized in the following way: Use a hæmolytic system composed of human erythrocytes and an antihuman amboceptor. The erythrocyte suspension is to be that used in

our test, that is, 1 c.c. of one per cent. suspension
of human corpuscles. The amboceptor must have
been first standardized with fresh fluid guinea-pig
complement. Arrange a series of tubes each con-
taining 1 c.c. of one per cent. erythrocyte suspension
and one unit of amboceptor. Now, selecting a sample
of the paper impregnated with complement, cut it
into strips of a given dimension in millimetres,
preferably 5 mm. wide. Add to the series of tubes
bits of paper of increasing length, say 2, 3, 5, 7, 10,
15 mm., etc. Incubate the mixture at 37° C. for two
hours. That size of slip in which hæmolysis is just
complete will contain one unit of complement. As
we desire to use two units of complement in the fixa-
tion test, the remaining paper will be measured off
into squares having *twice* the dimension of that
found for one unit. These may be marked with
pencil so that they may be snipped off as they are
needed. These strips must be kept perfectly dry and
sealed hermetically in vacuum.

PREPARATION OF AMBOCEPTOR.

Antihuman hæmolytic amboceptor is to be used.
This is made by immunizing rabbits against human
blood-corpuscles. Select large rabbits and inject
increasing amounts of washed [1] human blood-

---

[1] The corpuscles must be washed at least three times with a large
amount of saline solution. If this is not done the immune serum may
contain precipitin for human serum which will interfere with the fixa-
tion reaction.

corpuscles five times in succession intraperitoneally, allowing a four- or five-day interval between injections.[1] Nine or ten days after the last injection, bleed the rabbit from the carotid artery with a blood-tube shown in the drawing on page 76.

SCHEDULE FOR IMMUNIZATION.

Injections at four- or five-day intervals. Bleeding nine or ten days after the last injection.

1st injection, 5 c.c. of the washed human corpuscles.
2d injection, 8 c.c. of "   "   "   "
3d injection, 12 c.c. of "   "   "   "
4th injection, 15 c.c. of "   "   "   "
5th injection, 20 c.c. of "   "   "   "

After the blood is collected the blood-tube is placed at room temperature for several hours before being transferred to the refrigerator. During this period the clot gradually contracts and separates from the wall of the tube, allowing a clear serum to exude in the space between the clot and the wall of the tube. If the clot remains uncontracted within four or five hours, separate it carefully from the wall by inserting a sterile stiff platinum needle or glass rod, and allow it to stand at room temperature for several hours again to promote the contraction of the clot. Then place the blood in a refrigerator for twenty-four hours. Collect the clear serum at the end of

---

[1] Four intravenous injections, 4 c.c., 3 c.c., 4 c.c., 3 c.c. and possibly another 4 c.c. with four- or five-day intervals, give also good results. This mode of immunization is, however, less safe for the rabbits.

twenty-four hours by decantation, and leave the tube
for another day to collect serum again.   Repeat this
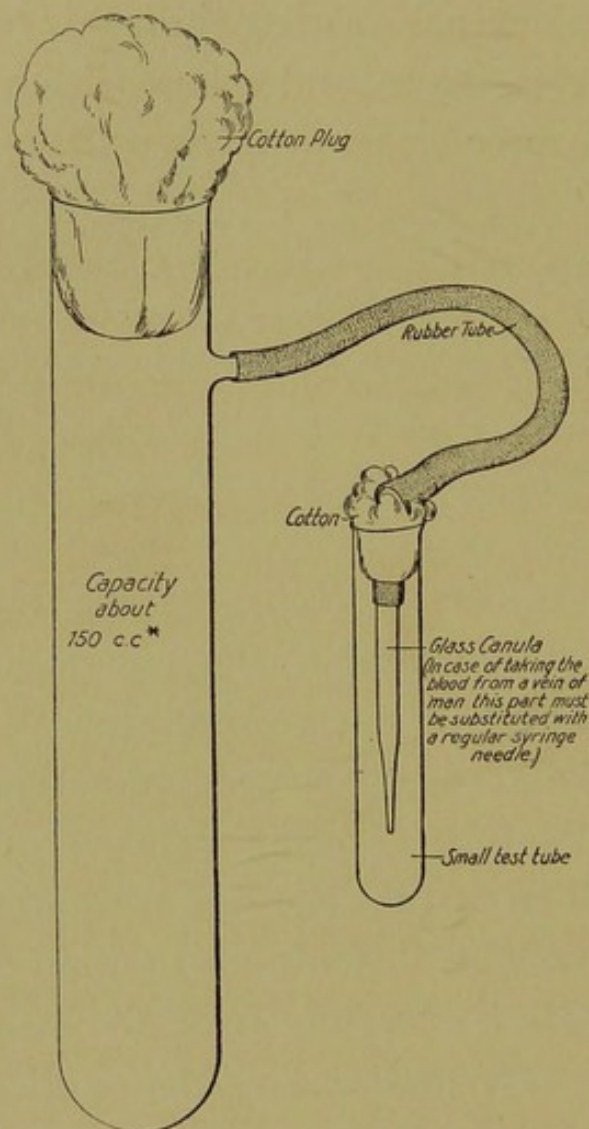
FIG. 13.—Sterilize in steam, but not in hot air. For the purpose of taking the
blood from man the size of the tube should be that of ordinary test-tube and should be
provided with a good-sized syringe needle instead of a glass canula.

*This can be smaller, although less convenient than a larger one.

for three or four successive days, until no more serum
is given out by the clot on further standing.   The
portions of the serum collected in this manner over

several days may be mixed together. When the serum contains a certain amount of corpuscles let it stand for a day or longer in an ice-box to allow the latter to sink to the bottom, and collect the clear serum by gentle decantation, or centrifugalization of the bloody serum may be resorted to.

The amboceptor had best be titrated in fluid form when collected to be sure it is strong enough, before going to the trouble of impregnating paper with it.[1] The principles of the titration were fully discussed in Chapter II. A good preparation will have a value of 1 unit in something less than 0.001 c.c. of serum, that is, 0.001 c.c. of serum or less will cause complete hæmolysis of 1 c.c. of a one per cent. suspension of human erythrocytes when combined with 0.02 c.c. of guinea-pig's fresh serum (0.1 c.c. of 20 per cent. dilution).

Method of Preparing Amboceptor Slips.—When it has been determined that our preparation is of the required strength, as will usually be the case if the method of immunization outlined is followed, we proceed to the preparation of the paper. This is a more simple matter in the case of the amboceptor than in the case of complement, for the former is stable. As our slip will only contain about 0.001 c.c.

[1] Different rabbits react differently to amboceptor production and it is not seldom to get a weak serum after a long immunization, while a powerful serum may be gotten after four injections.

of serum in place of 0.04 c.c., a thinner paper is used.
I have found Schleich & Schull's paper No. 597 satis-
factory. The paper is cut into squares of about
10 × 10 cm. and soaked with the serum in the same
general way as is the complement, but here I avoid too
great an excess, seeking only to get all the sheets
evenly wet, then absorbing the excess with another
sheet of paper. The paper can then be dried at room
temperature by placing each square separately upon a
clean sheet of non-absorbent (unbleached) muslin.
Several hours' drying usually suffices. The sheets
when thoroughly dry are cut into convenient width,
say 5 mm., and then standardized. Take a series of
tubes containing one cubic centimetre of the one per
cent. erythrocyte suspension as described for the titra-
tion of complement. Add to each definite amount of
complement (0.02 c.c.) as one unit. Then add to the
series measured increasing lengths of the amboceptor
strip, *e.g.,* 1 mm., 2 mm., 3 mm., etc., and incubate the
series for two hours. The shortest strip which causes
complete hæmolysis in this time contains 1 ambocep-
tor unit. The strips are then marked into sections
of *twice* this length and cut off at the time of doing
the test. Each section will then contain the two units
to be used in the test. These papers should be kept
dry and sealed, but the same extreme precautions need
not be taken with them as with the complement paper.

PREPARATION OF ANTIGEN.

It is settled to-day that alcoholic extracts of certain tissues contain variable quantities of " antigen " for syphilis. There is more in heart, liver, or kidney than in nervous tissues, so far as has been determined. The liver of a congenitally syphilitic fœtus was once considered as one of the tissues richest in these antigenic lipoids, although this claim became no longer tenable through later investigations. I have found that not only selected samples of tissue lecithin, but also several other phosphatids, as well as several acetone-soluble fractions of tissue lipoids, can act as antigen. Whether the extract derives from syphilitic organs or from non-syphilitic tissues makes but little difference. Animal tissues are just as good as human in point of yielding a serviceable extract. In all cases one has to determine the extract before using it as antigen. It is possible to obtain good preparations from animal tissues just as frequently as from human organs. The method of preparing the antigenic extract will be given below.

Extract a mashed paste of liver, heart, or kidney of man, ox, guinea-pig, rabbit, or dog with 10 parts of absolute alcohol at 37° C. for several days. Filter through paper and collect the filtrate. The latter is then brought to dryness by evaporation with the

aid of an electric fan. The residue is then taken up with a sufficient quantity of ether and the turbid ethereal solution is allowed to stand for over night in a cool place; the receptacle must be covered in order to prevent evaporation of ether during this period. The next morning one will find that the turbidity is entirely cleared up by gravitation of the insoluble particles to the bottom. The clear ethereal portion is then carefully decanted into another clean beaker and condensed into a small quantity by evaporating the ether off. The concentrated ethereal solution is now mixed with about ten volumes of pure aceton.

A precipitate forms, which is allowed to settle to the bottom of the vessel, and the supernatant fluid decanted off. We thus obtain a light brownish precipitate which gradually becomes sticky on exposure to the air. This aceton-insoluble portion of the tissue extract contains antigenic lipoids and its quality and strength must be determined.

Titration of Antigen.—In order to ascertain whether a given extract is suitable for antigen or not an emulsion is first prepared and tested. If it is found suitable the extract may be made an alcoholic stock solution and an emulsion from this be prepared at the time of making the test, or it may be impregnated in paper and used in the form of dried strips. I will describe here the general way of determining the antigenic value of a given extract.

Before entering into technical details of titration of the antigenic lipoids certain properties of this fraction in general may be dealt with here. Usually the aceton-insoluble fraction of tissue lipoids as prepared by the method just described has no *hæmolytic action* upon human erythrocytes. But one occasionally encounters a preparation which causes hæmolysis in a large amount. The presence of such an injurious property in the preparation intended for antigen renders it unsuitable and it should be discarded. For this reason it is necessary with every sample of extract to test it for hæmolytic property. Another property often possessed by this fraction and rendering it unsuitable for antigen is the *anticomplementary action*, namely, the property to diminish or destroy the activity of complement. In a very large amount this anticomplementary effect may be manifest in nearly 50 per cent. of different samples. Therefore, we must examine every specimen for its anticomplementary activity. If it should exceed a certain limit the specimen is not to be employed as antigen.

These two properties, hæmolytic and anticomplementary, whether present simultaneously or singly, disqualify a given sample of the extract as a reliable antigen for the test. After eliminating those preparations which are either hæmolytic or anticomplementary or both by properly arranged series of deter-

7

mination one at last takes up the question of *antigenic property*. By antigenic property is meant that which produces fixation of complement in the presence of syphilitic serum. This most important property of the extract is, however, quite variable according to different samples. Some may possess exceedingly powerful antigenic action, while others may not be antigenic at all. Fortunately, according to my recent systematic analysis of nearly 100 different specimens, with Mr. Bronfenbrenner, about 50 per cent. were found to be serviceable and only about 5 per cent. were devoid of this property. This latter were all from fatty livers. The rest of the specimens were not perfect on account of the pronounced anti-complementary combined with weaker antigenic property.

As will be seen from the above general presentation of the subject a titration of antigen really includes the determinations of (a) hæmolytic, (b) anticomplementary, and (c) antigenic activities. This can be made simultaneously in a properly arranged series of experiments. The following is the method which I recommend for adoption by those who employ my system:

Stock Solution of Antigen.—Take 0.3 gram of the aceton insoluble fraction and dissolve in about 1 c.c. of ether in a test-tube. The ethereal solution is

then mixed with 9 c.c. of methyl alcohol in which the greater part of substances goes into solution. The alcoholic solution, which contains 3 per cent. of the lipoids, remains unaltered for a long time and can be kept as stock from which the emulsion for immediate use may be prepared at any time.

Emulsion of Antigen.—This is quickly prepared by mixing up 1 c.c. of the alcoholic stock solution (see above) with 9 c.c. of salt solution. The emulsion thus prepared is a clear opalescent fluid. It is this form in which antigen is most certain in action and convenient for use. The concentration of the emulsion is 0.3 per cent. of the original lipoidal substances.

METHOD OF SELECTING A SUITABLE ANTIGEN.

In determining whether a given specimen of extract is suitable for use or not we must examine it for hæmolytic, anticomplementary and antigenic properties as already discussed in the beginning. When a specimen does not show either hæmolytic or anticomplementary action in a certain quantity it is eligible for the final examination for antigenic strength. It is found through our long experience and experiments that the quantity of emulsion for testing hæmolytic and anticomplementary properties should be 0.4 c.c., and that for testing antigenic power 0.02 c.c. In measuring such a small quantity as 0.02 c.c. of emulsion it is customary first to prepare a ten-fold dilution of the usual emulsion with salt

solution and measure out 0.2 c.c. of the dilution (corresponding with 0.02 c.c. of the regular emulsion). In the following chart I present the processes of determination.

CHART.

Tube 1 (Test for hæmolytic property).
Antigen emulsion ....0.4 c.c. Salt solution ....0.6 c.c. Corpuscle suspension (10%)......................0.1 c.c.
Incubation at 37°C. for 2 hours.

Tube 2 (Test for anticomplement property).
Antigen emulsion ....0.4 c.c. Salt solution ....0.6 c.c. Complement (40%) ....0.1 c.c. Amboceptor ....2 units
Incubation at 37°C. for 1 hour.
Corpuscle suspension (10%) 0.1 c.c.
Incubation at 37°C. for 2 hours.

Tube 3 (Test for antigenic property).
Antigen emulsion (1:10)..........................0.2 c.c. Salt solution ....0.8 c.c. Syphilitic serum ....0.02 c.c.* Complement (40%)................................0.1 c.c. Amboceptor ....2 units
Incubation at 37°C. for 1 hour.
Corpuscle suspension (10%) 0.1 c.c.
Incubation at 37°C. for 2 hours.

* One drop from a capillary pipette.

These three determinations can be made at the same time in a series of experiments; and it is not necessary to wait the result of one determination before commencing the others.

The results of determinations vary of course, according to the quality of the specimen under consideration, and one may obtain any one of the possibilities shown on page 86.

Now scrutinizing the quantitative relationship between the amount of emulsion employed for testing the hæmolytic and anticomplementary properties and that for antigenic property one will notice that it stands 20:1. This renders the fixation test absolutely free from any possible interference by the anticomplementary or hæmolytic activity of the antigenic preparation alone. It may not be amiss to remark at this place about the requirements laid by Wassermann in selecting a preparation of extract for the test. He made it the rule that one first determines the minimal quantity of extract which inhibits hæmolysis and then test if the half of this anticomplementary dose gives a complete fixation with a syphilitic serum or not. If it does, the preparation is considered suitable. As one can easily understand this quantity of extract may contain just one antigen unit or several. One simply goes on with the fixation test without knowing how many antigen units he is employing. If the results obtained with one unit of

Varieties of lipoidal preparations which may be encountered while testing for an ideal sample of antigen.

	Haemolytic property (0.4 c.c. emulsion.)	Anticomplementary property (0.4 c.c. emulsion.)	Antigenic property (0.02 c.c. emulsion.)	Remarks
1st group (ideal)............	—	—	+	Suitable.
2nd group (single defect)......	—	—	<+	Unsuitable because of weakness of antigenic powers.
3rd group (single defect)......	—	—	—	Unsuitable because of lack of antigenic property.
4th group (single defect)......	—	+	+	Unsuitable because of anticomplementary property.
5th group (single defect)......	++	—	+	Unsuitable because of haemolytic property.
6th group (double defects)....	++	+	+	Unsuitable because of haemolytic and anticomplementary properties.
7th group (double defects)...	+	—	—	Unsuitable because of haemolytic property and lack of antigenic property.
8th group (triple defects).....	+	+	—	Unsuitable because of haemolytic and anticomplementary properties and of absence of antigenic property.

— = absent; + = present; <+ = weakly present.

antigen are the same as those obtained with several
there would be no chance of obtaining variable results,
but, in reality, the reactions vary considerably accord-
ing to whether one uses one or several antigen units.
This is especially so with a weaker syphilitic serum.
In my opinion it is absolutely necessary to use several
antigen doses in order to get uniform results with any
specimen, because the weakest reaction escapes detec-
tion, unless one employs, at least, over four antigen
units. It is understood, however, that no oversensi-
tive reaction ought to be allowed to occur in using
many antigen units. Fortunately, according to our
extensive experience, the use of a suitable antigen—
prepared by my method—causes no such an undue
sensitiveness.

One might think that the same principle can be
applied also to the Wassermann system, but this is
impossible because of the constant presence of anti-
complementary substances in the extract used in that
system.

The Quantity of Antigen for Fixation Test.—As
stated above it is essential for obtaining uniform
results to employ more than four antigen units. To
fulfill this requirement I recommend the use of 0.1
c.c. of 0.3 per cent. suspension of the aceton insolu-
ble tissue lipoids whose suitableness as antigen has
previously been determined in the manner already
described. In this quantity of the emulsion there will

be at least five antigen doses (0.1 c.c. $\div$ 0.02 c.c.$=5$).

Preservation of Antigen.—When one secures a suitable specimen of aceton-insoluble tissue lipoids it may be preserved in the following manner.

(*a*) *In Solid Form.*—Put up the solid substance in a tube and seal it hermetically. It is best to put a small quantity of aceton to the tube before sealing.

(*b*) *In Alcoholic Solution.*—Dissolve 0.3 gram in small amount of ether and then add 10 c.c. of methyl alcohol. The solution is then divided into small portions (say each 1 c.c.) and sealed in ampules. In time of use take 1 c.c. of this stock solution and mix with 9 c.c. of salt solution, thus making the 0.3 per cent. emulsion ready for use. When emulsified the antigen should be kept on ice; it is not very stable in this form. Therefore it is best to prepare just so much emulsion each time as may be used up in a week or so, and then a fresh lot of emulsion is again prepared. The alcoholic stock solution may be made at any time from the solid lipoidal substances preserved in the manner described under (*a*). The writer found that the mode of preservation above stated was the best and most reliable.

(*c*) *The Antigen Paper Slips.*—The antigenic lipoids may be impregnated in filter paper and used in form of dried slips. The impregnated paper retains its antigenic property for, at least, three months. Within six months it is apt to deteriorate, being far

Front Row

Rear Row

Some inhibition
of haemolysis

Complete inhibition no haemolysis

No inhibition, or complete haemolysis.

Degree of inhibition shown
ranging from slight to
complete haemolysis.

Control (syphilitic
serum and haemolytic
system, without antigen)

Control,
(haemolytic system)
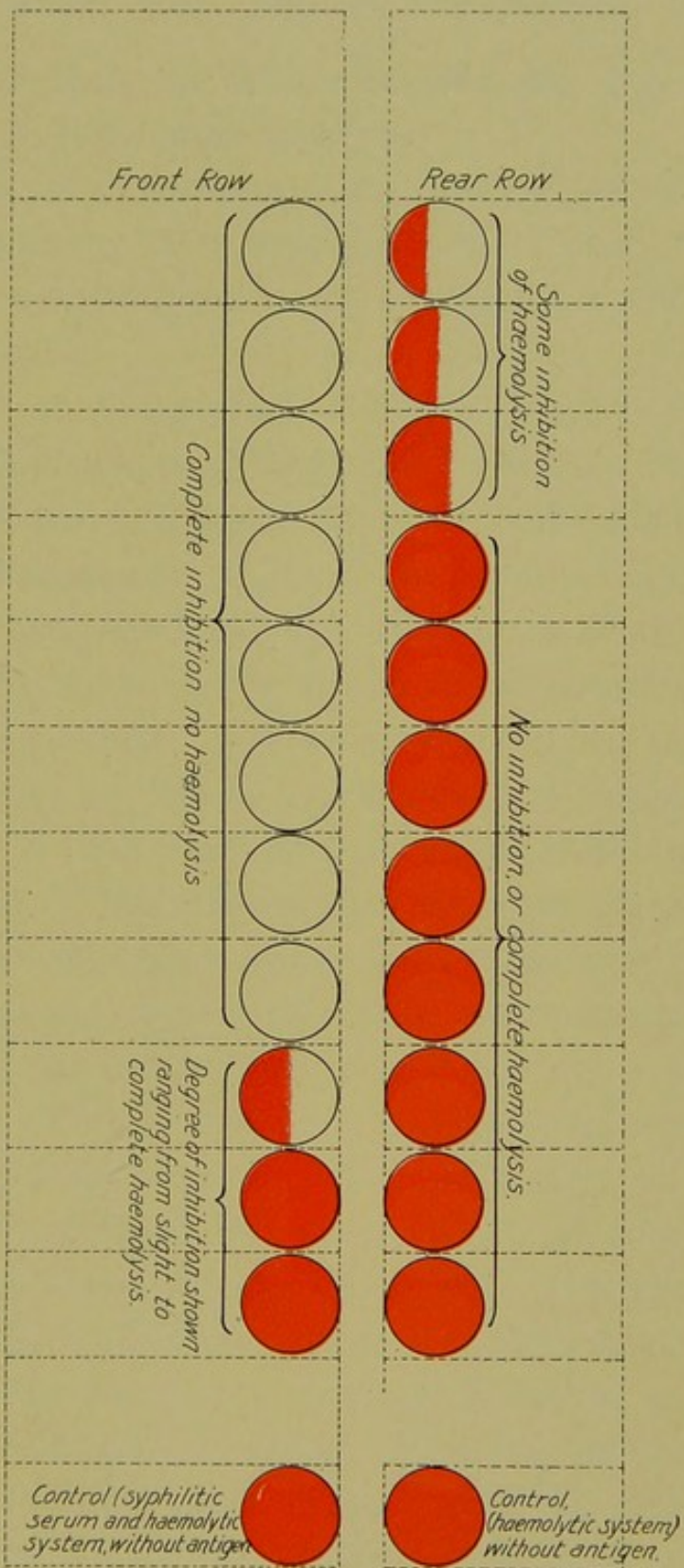without antigen.

Fig. 14.—The dose of antigen solution is gradually reduced towards the right of the series. The first pair received 0.4 c.c. each, and the pair next to the last, 0.007 c.c. The last pair had no antigen at all. In the front row tubes one drop of syphilitic serum each, but in the rear, one drop of normal serum (compare the protocol). Red means haemolysis. Blank means no haemolysis.

less durable than the alcoholic solution, but more stable than in form of an emulsion.

The process of impregnating filter paper with antigen is similar to that used for amboceptor. Here we use ethereal solution of the antigenic lipoids for impregnation.

Method of Preparing Antigen Slips.—Weigh out about 1.2 grams of the sticky mass of the extract and dissolve in about 20 c.c. ether. Have ten sheets of filter-paper of the dimensions of 10 × 10 cm. ready, laid one upon the other in a clean glass dish. Pour over these the lipoid solution and saturate the paper evenly. Separate each sheet as quickly as possible and lay flat on a clean sheet of unbleached muslin, as in the case of the amboceptor paper. Evaporation of the solvent usually takes place very quickly and within ten minutes the impregnated paper is ready for use. Before assigning the dimension for each tube in the fixation test the antigen paper should be titrated. This is done in the following manner. Cut the paper into equal width, say 5 mm., and use increasing lengths of this strip for standardization, starting with 1 mm., 2 mm., 3 mm., etc. The principle of standardization of antigen slips is the same as described for the liquid preparation, differing only in using paper instead of liquid. The strips may be marked in sections, each representing the required dimensions, and put into sealed tubes for preservation.

VIII.

ADJUSTABILITY OF THE WRITER'S SYSTEM.

UNDER ordinary circumstances the relative quantities of the different factors prescribed in my system should give uniform and reliable results; but, as the properties of the complement and the resistance of the red corpuscles sometimes vary according to their source and age, certain irregularities now to be considered sometimes arise. In view of these variables it is desirable that the worker understand how to adjust relatively the quantities of these factors. Indeed, there are no difficulties that can arise which cannot be removed by the proper use of the several reagents.

1. One sometimes meets with instances in which the hæmolysis is complete within 10 to 20 minutes, and in which the positive control tubes with antigen undergo, sooner or later, gradual hæmolysis. Such rapid progress of hæmolysis at first mentioned is a sign of imperfect reaction. If the test is properly made, hæmolysis proceeds gradually, and is complete in the water-bath within half an hour or thereabout. The causes of this accelerated hæmolytic process are either an abnormally weak resistance of the blood-corpuscles, or an exceptionally high activity or insensitiveness to fixation of the complement employed;

or it may be the result of all these acting to-
gether.[1] The corpuscles should never be older than
72 hours, and should be kept constantly on ice,
except when being used for the test. They decrease
rapidly in strength after the 72-hour period, and
more quickly if kept at room temperature. Hav-
ing even chosen suitable corpuscles, the hæmolysis
may still proceed too rapidly, in which case the com-
plement is likely to be at fault. It happens occa-
sionally that the serum of certain guinea-pigs contains
an abnormally active complement. In order to estab-
lish this point, and thus to remove this source of error,
one has only to make the test with a smaller quantity
of the complement, or, speaking more correctly, a
quantity that corresponds exactly to two complement
units.

2. There are sometimes encountered instances in
which hæmolysis remains incomplete even in the
control tubes in which there is no antigen. Here the
causes of the imperfect reaction are found either in
the weakness of the complement, or the amboceptor
used, or both. Usually the cause is the weakness of
the complement, which, owing to its great lability, is
likely to deteriorate. Thus it is a good practice to
employ complement that is not older than 48 hours,
and that has been kept constantly at refrigerator

---

[1] Guinea-pig's complement may sometimes remain unfixed and mask
the positive reaction. It is always best to use a mixture of the sera
from two or more guinea-pigs.

temperature. No attempt should be made to utilize a deteriorated complement in larger quantities, because such a specimen does not give a reliable reaction. The activity of the amboceptor is far less subject to external influences which bring about its deterioration, and it is therefore extremely rare to find that the imperfection in the reaction arises from this source.

In testing several specimens of serum at one time it happens occasionally that some specimens are slower in completing the hæmolytic reaction than others. The cause of this slowness is not present in the complement or amboceptor, but in the specimens themselves. In such cases the specimens are found to contain anticomplementary substances which react with and reduce the activity of the complement. To remove this source of error, it is necessary *to heat the serum to 55° C. for twenty minutes and use four drops for the test.* The difficulty may be obviated in some cases by collecting specimens of serum to be tested just before meal-time, because the anticomplementary substance is closely associated with the absorption of the chyle into the circulation soon after the meal.

3. The quality and quantity of the antigen can also be sources of error. If one uses poor antigen, either there will be no positive reaction at all, or weak positive reactions will be entirely overlooked.

If, on the other hand, an excessive amount of unfractionated crude antigen is employed certain nonspecific weak reactions may become manifest, or a false positive reaction even may be obtained, as the result of the action of anticomplementary substances sometimes contained in preparations of the antigen. These sources of error can be entirely excluded by choosing an antigen that has been carefully prepared and standardized by an experienced serologist, which is, indeed, one of the advantages which the employment of my system offers.

Apart from these suggestions, which are essential in order to obtain reliable results with the present system, a few words may be added concerning the making of the reactions on a larger scale. In other words, if it is desired to make the test with larger quantities, one has simply to multiply the quantity of each factor employed. Thus one may use 0.1 c.c. of the complement, 0.05 c.c. of the patient's serum, 1 c.c. of a 5 per cent. suspension of the washed human corpuscles, and 2 units of the amboceptor (titrated with the above complement and corpuscle-suspension unit), in a total volume of 5 c.c. of physiological salt solution. This increase in the relative quantities of each constituent offers one advantage and one disadvantage. The advantage is that the intensity of the reaction can be more minutely measured through the liberation of the hæmoglobin, as the number of

red corpuscles is, of course, much larger. The disadvantage arises from the unnecessary waste of material. For the worker in a regularly equipped biological laboratory this waste may make but little difference, but for those who intend to do the test in a private laboratory the exercise of economy is highly desirable.

When the serum to be tested has previously been inactivated by being heated to 56° C., the amount of serum used must be from four to five times greater than that prescribed for the fresh or unheated serum, since one effect of the inactivation is to reduce the content of the antibody to about one-fourth or one-fifth of the original strength.

In the following chapter the writer will point out the effect of inactivation upon the antibody content of serum. This has bearing not only on what has been said above, but with equal if not greater directness upon the original Wassermann and other systems requiring inactivation of the patient's serum.

IX.

INACTIVATION OF THE SERUM IN RELATION TO THE SYPHILIS REACTION.

IT will be recalled that the serum of patients to be tested is employed either in the fresh state or after inactivation at 56°C. According to the method used in the systems of Wassermann, Detre, Bauer, Boas, and Browning, the serum is previously heated to 56° C. for half an hour, in order to destroy all the native complement present in it. On the other hand, in the systems of Hecht, Stern, and Tschernogubow the serum is employed in the fresh state, since in these systems the native complement is utilized. Unlike these two sets of systems, the one which I offer enables one to use either fresh, or old, or inactivated serum, the only difference being that when the serum has been inactivated a somewhat larger quantity of it must be employed.

We will now consider the reasons why one set of workers employ for the reaction the inactivated, and another the fresh serum. Wassermann, Bauer, and others inactivate the serum simply to destroy the native complement, which varies in different specimens of serum, and in order to substitute this un-

known content by a uniform amount of guinea-pig complement of known activity. Hecht and Stern, however, found that when the test is made with fresh serum, so as to employ the native complement, the reaction is more sensitive than when the inactivated serum is used. On what does this greater delicacy of reaction of the fresh serum depend? Since this point has not been touched upon, I have made a careful study of it, as a result of which I am prepared to offer an explanation of the difference existing between fresh and inactivated serums.

The first question which I asked myself was: Is the so-called syphilitic antibody affected in the process of inactivation? It had previously been found that this antibody is completely destroyed at temperatures between 72° and 80° C. in about twenty minutes. I found that the spinal fluid loses its antibody when heated to from 75° C. to 80° C. for twenty minutes, as had been previously found by Marie and Levaditi. The syphilitic serum I observed to have become inactive at 72° C., but the coagulation of the protein interfered in a high degree with exact observation. We know, therefore, with fair accuracy the limit of temperature at which the total destruction of the antibody is established, but we know almost nothing of the rate of destruction which takes place at lower temperatures. Sachs states that the antibody content

of syphilitic serum is considerably reduced by tem-
peratures of 60° C. I have found, on subjecting a
specimen of serum from a case of untreated secondary
syphilis to temperatures of 45°, 50°, 55°, and 60° C.
for twenty minutes and then determining, by fixation
tests, the amount of the antibody available, that the
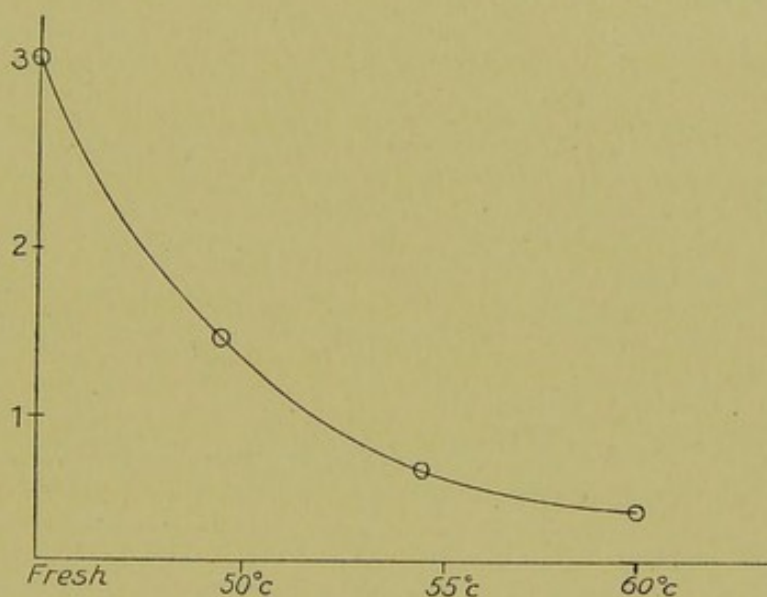
CURVE 1.—Heating of a syphilitic serum to different temperatures for 20 minutes (in a
water-bath).

syphilitic antibody is greatly reduced even at 45°. At
50° C. it is reduced to about one-half, at 55° C. to
about one-fourth, etc., as is shown in Curve 1. I
next studied the rate of destruction of the antibody
at the temperature of 55° C., at five, ten, twenty,
thirty, and sixty minute periods. The results were
rather unexpected, since the rate of destruction is
greatest during the first five minutes, during which
time the antibody strength is reduced about one-third

8

of the original. After thirty minutes it has been reduced one-fourth to one-fifth, and at the end of one hour to about one-tenth of the original, as can be seen by reference to Curve 2. In studying the serum from a case of leprosy, I found that the diminution of the antibody strength went on in precisely
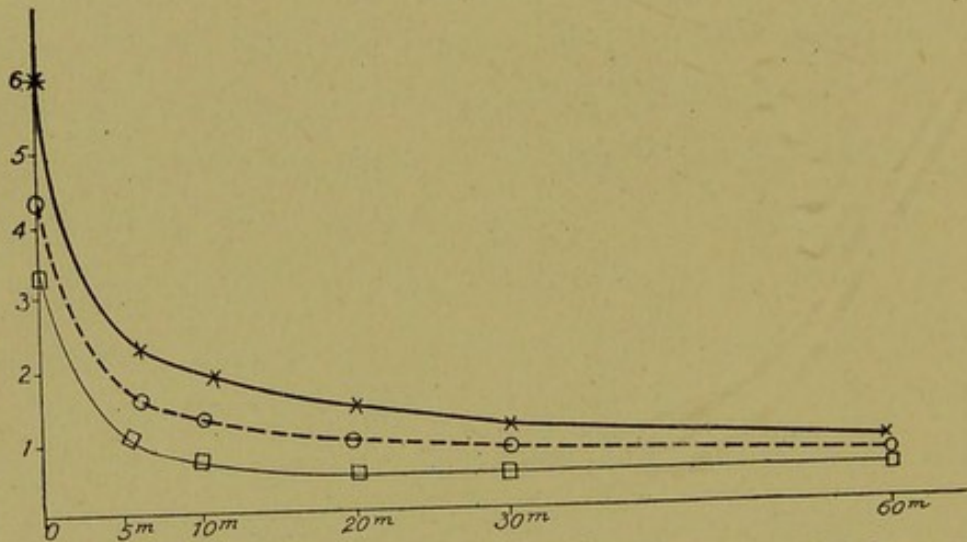
CURVE 2.— Heating of three different samples of syphilitic sera to 55° C. for varying lengths of time (in a water-bath).

the same way as in the specimens obtained from syphilis (Curve 3).

It has been stated by certain investigators that the fresh serum of nonsyphilitic cases—as for example, cases of carcinoma—may give a positive reaction, and that this reaction disappears when such a serum has been previously heated to 56° C. for thirty minutes, and that therefore the two groups of positive reaction, specific and nonspecific, can be distinguished by the employment of inactivated serum. I have

not been able to find any very accurate studies of this topic, which on the whole is so very important.

My recent studies on the Bordet-Gengou fixation phenomena in general revealed an unexpected fact, namely, that in the majority of active human sera irrespective of sources there exists a constituent which
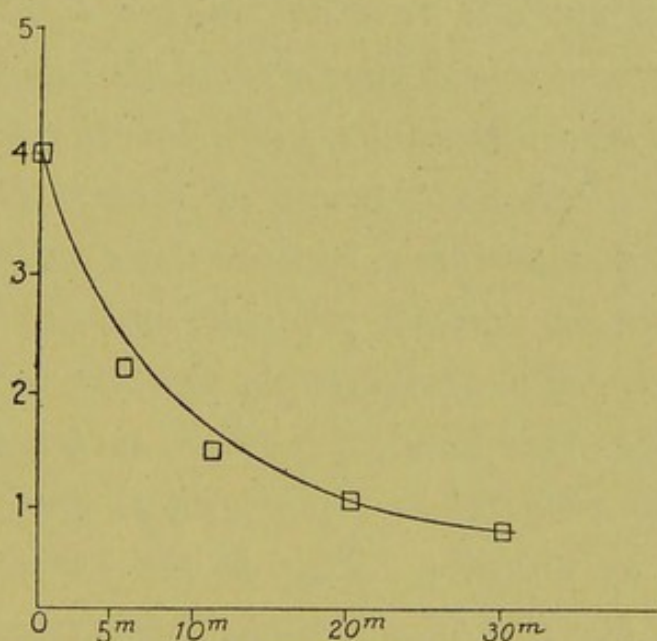
CURVE 3.—Heating of a serum from a case of leprosy to 55° C.

fixes complement when mixed with certain proteins such as nucleoproteins, pepton, albumoses, and many other autolytic decomposition products of proteins. I designated this phenomenon proteotropic fixation in contradistinction to lipotropic fixation due to the action of certain lipoids upon the syphilitic serum. This proteotropic fixation is of course nonspecific, but difficult to differentiate from the real specific Bordet-Gengou as well as the syphilis reactions. Fortunately

this proteotropic reaction does not occur when the serum is previously heated to 55° C. for twenty minutes, while the lipotropic fixation is not thereby abolished. Thus, no active human serum should be employed for fixation test when these proteins can not be excluded from the extracts serving as antigens. Considering the syphilis reaction in the light of this revelation it becomes at once evident that none but the inactivated sera should be used for the test when aqueous or alcoholic extracts of macerated organs are employed as antigens, because these antigen preparations contain various proteids and are liable to give a nonspecific proteotropic fixation with active sera. On the other hand, there is no such a danger in using active sera when one employs pure lipoidal substances as antigen. This is the reason why I recommend the use of aceton-insoluble tissue lipoids for antigen and the experiences of many investigators on over 20,000 cases prove that my claim is correct. Thus the introduction of pure lipoidal antigen prepared by my method rendered it for the first time possible to employ an active human serum for the diagnosis of syphilis. One can easily see how erroneous it would be to employ certain other preparations of antigen containing various proteids in my method in which active sera are principally used. In fact, one or two investigators committed this error and placed

the blame on the system. The results obtained by using active human serum, and the lipoids just referred to are comparable to those obtained by inactivated serum and any other suitable syphilitic antigens and are perfectly specific.[1]

---

[1] It is an erroneous conception that my system uses only active serum. On the contrary, it can use an old or inactivated serum as well. Whether the active, old, or inactivated serum is used is only a matter of personal choice, provided that the rules I prescribed for active and inactive sera are observed.

X.

TECHNIC OF THE WASSERMANN SYSTEM.

In performing the test by the original Wassermann system five different factors are required, viz.: antigen, patient's serum, complement, amboceptor, and blood-corpuscles. The source and mode of preparation of these factors will be given in detail below.

PREPARATION OF ANTIGEN.

A. AQUEOUS EXTRACTS.

1. *Wassermann's Method.*—The liver or spleen of a congenitally syphilitic fœtus is preferred. Take the organ and cut it up into very small pieces with a pair of scissors and mix the tissue with four parts of physiological salt solution to which phenol in the proportion of 0.5 per cent. is added. For example:

```
360.0 c.c. salt solution (0.85 per cent.)
100.0 grams liver
 40.0 c.c. phenol (5 per cent.)
```

This mixture is thoroughly shaken in a dark bottle for twenty-four hours by means of a shaking machine. The tissue pieces are separated by centrifugalization and the brownish, opalescent supernatant fluid is used for antigen. It should be preserved in a rubber-stoppered dark flask in the refrigerator. Upon

standing a precipitate falls to the bottom of the container. This precipitate should not be used. As much of the clear supernatant fluid as is necessary for the day's work should be poured off, and the remainder put back on ice immediately.

As to the stability of this extract, there is no agreement among investigators, whose experiences differ widely upon this question. Wassermann, Neisser, Bruck and Schucht found that it is very unstable, soon becoming too anticomplementary for use. Citron once prepared a watery solution of antigen which he divided into three portions. He kept one part for his own use and the other two he sent to other laboratories. One of these reported to him after the lapse of a week that the antigen had become inactive; the other sent a similar report after four weeks. The portion which he kept was unaltered three months after its preparation. So that it would seem the stability of the antigen depends greatly upon the mode of its preservation. My own experience shows that the liver of every congenitally syphilitic fœtus does not always yield a good antigen and that when once prepared in the above manner it may deteriorate within a few weeks.

For the extract used in the control tests a normal organ should be similarly prepared.

2. *Marie and Levaditi's Method.*—Mash the liver of a congenitally syphilitic fœtus and dry in a vacuum

and then pulverize it. The powder is suspended in four parts of physiological salt solution and the mixture centrifugalized after twenty-four hours' extraction. The clear supernatant fluid is used.

3. *Morgenroth and Stertz's Method.*—Preserve the organ (syphilitic liver) in frozen state (*in Frigo*), and cut off a small piece each time for use in the test. Mash this bit of tissue with sea-sand and extract it with four parts of physiological salt solution. Filter through paper, and use the filtrate.

The most important point concerning antigen is to employ the proper quantity in the test. It has been made a general rule that that dose of antigen must be selected which does not bind complement even when the antigen is used in double quantity. The usual aqueous preparation may be used in 0.1 c.c. or 0.2 c.c. doses.

B. ALCOHOLIC EXTRACTS.

1. *Porges and Meier's Method.*—Cut up a normal or syphilitic liver into small pieces, extract with five volumes of absolute alcohol for twenty-four hours, and filter through coarse filter-paper. The filtrate is evaporated in a vacuum at a temperature below 40° C. The sticky mass resulting is then used to prepare a 1 per cent. suspension in physiological salt solution with the addition of 0.5 per cent. of phenol. This emulsion is well shaken and filtered through fine paper. The minimal dose which shows inhibition of hæmolysis is

determined by titration, and half of this amount is used for the test. With a strong syphilitic serum 0.025 c.c. may give a complete reaction, but 0.2 or 0.3 c.c. is usually necessary for the test. The authors found a preparation of lecithin (Kahlbaum) to be equivalent in antigenic property to the alcoholic extract, but later investigators have found such a preparation unreliable as an antigen.

2. *Landsteiner, Müller and Pötzl's Method.*— Extract mashed guinea-pig's heart or liver with alcohol for about ten to twelve hours at 60° C., in the ratio of one gram of tissue to 50 c.c. of 95 per cent. alcohol. Filter through paper and preserve the filtrate at room temperature. Use two drops of the solution for the test.

3.   *Michaelis and Lesser's Method.*—Shake minced normal or syphilitic liver with ten volumes of absolute alcohol for ten to twelve hours. Use glass beads to facilitate thorough extraction. After twenty-four hours the clear supernatant portion is poured or pipetted off and used as antigen. Every time the test is to be made one part of this extract is mixed with four parts of physiological salt solution and 1 c.c. of this emulsion is used. The emulsion becomes milky and tends to form a precipitate on standing and should be thoroughly shaken before using. Recently Michaelis has advocated the use of an alcoholic extract of normal human heart.

4. *The Writer's Method.*—Extract minced tissue of syphilitic or normal heart, liver or kidney (man, beef, sheep, etc.) with ten volumes of 95 per cent. alcohol for about six or seven days at 37°C. Filter through paper and evaporate the filtrate by means of a fan at a temperature below 40° C. The resinous residue which results should be extracted with ether, and this ethereal solution then allowed to evaporate to dryness in the air. Take up the residue of this ethereal extract with a small quantity of ether and fractionate with ten volumes of acetone. Separate the sticky precipitate by pouring off the supernatant acetone carefully, allow the remainder of the acetone to evaporate, and preserve the resinous mass in an air-tight jar. For the test make a 0.3 per cent. solution in physiological salt solution by first dissolving the resinous mass in a small quantity of ether and then mixing it with the salt solution. Each preparation should be tested before using to determine its reliability and dosage.[1] Usually 0.1 c.c. to 0.2 c.c. is suitable. Kept on ice the emulsion is fairly stable.

C. ARTIFICIAL ANTIGEN.

Sachs and Rondoni advise the following as a suitable antigen for use in the Wassermann reaction:

---

[1] The aqueous as well as the alcoholic extracts prepared by any method should be similarly tested before use.

	Mixture A.	Mixture B.
Sodium oleate (Kahlbaum)	2.5	1.0
Lecithin (Ovo-Merck)	2.5	1.0
Oleic acid (Kahlbaum)	0.75	1.5
Distilled water	12.5	5.0
Alcohol ad.	1000.0	ad 1000.0

The authors advise the use of either of these formulæ in a dilution of 1 part of the above to five of physiological salt solution, the reagent being thoroughly mixed with the salt solution. No precipitate should be formed. The test doses advised for each serum to be examined are: 0.15, 0.25, 0.4 c.c.

Schürmann's Method.—This investigator recently published this formula as an antigen: Lecithin, 0.30 gram in 50 c.c. absolute alcohol; sodium glycerophosphate, 0.3 gram in 5 c.c. physiological salt solution. Thirty c.c. of the above are mixed with 5 c.c. lactic acid and 10 c.c. of ammonium vanadinate (1 per cent.).

PATIENT'S SERUM.

To get serum for the Wassermann test blood is drawn from a vein and the serum which separates after clotting is inactivated at 56° C. for half an hour, preferably within twenty-four hours after its withdrawal from the patient. Cerebrospinal fluid should be used without inactivation. The test doses are 0.1 c.c. and 0.2 c.c.

COMPLEMENT.

One cubic centimetre of guinea-pig's serum in 1:10 dilution is used. The serum should not be older

than forty-eight hours, and it should be carefully preserved in the ice chamber when not in use.

AMBOCEPTOR.

The amboceptor for the Wassermann test is produced by immunizing rabbits against sheep-corpuscles. The writer has been very successful in obtaining an amboceptor of high titre by using successive injections of washed corpuscles in doses of two, four, eight, and twelve cubic centimetres at intervals of four or five days, and bleeding the animal nine or ten days after the last injection. The corpuscles should be centrifugalized at least twice with a large quantity of physiological salt solution and the original bulk of the defibrinated blood, which had been marked before centrifugalization, restored by the addition of salt solution. The injections should be made intraperitoneally.

One unit of amboceptor should be determined by titrating against 1 c.c. of a 5 per cent. suspension of washed sheep-corpuscles, using 0.5 c.c. of 1:10 dilution guinea-pig complement. Two units are used in the test.

CORPUSCLE SUSPENSION.

One cubic centimetre of a 5 per cent. suspension of washed sheep's corpuscles is used. The blood should be fresh, not older than three days, and should be kept on ice when not in use.

METHOD OF APPLYING THE TEST.

In applying the test according to the original Wassermann method with a watery antigenic extract, the investigator should use as many test-tubes as are indicated in Table 2.

Put the required amounts of serum, complement, and antigen into the respective tubes, and bring the total quantity of the mixture up to 3 c.c. by the addition of salt solution. Mix the contents of the tubes well and incubate in the thermostat for one hour at 37° C. At the end of this period add to every tube amboceptor and corpuscle suspension in the quantity prescribed above, mix well, and incubate again for two hours. Then remove the tubes to an ice-chest for twenty hours, when the test is complete and the results are ready for reading.

If the test has been properly carried out, there will be complete hæmolysis in every control tube excepting in the tube containing syphilitic serum and syphilitic antigen (positive control, *vide* Table 2). If the control tubes are correct, the tubes containing the sera to be examined can be read for the final result. In this series all the tubes containing other than a syphilitic organ extract should be completely hæmolysed.

In the tubes containing the unknown serum and a syphilitic organ extract, there may or may not be hæmolysis according as the serum contains syphilitic

antibodies or not. ꞌIn the former event there will be inhibition of hæmolysis, either total or partial; in the latter, the tubes should be completely hæmolysed.

The degree of inhibition of hæmolysis varies according to the amount of syphilitic antibody present; if this is large in amount, or in other words, if complete inhibition occurs in the tube containing 0.1 c.c. serum and 0.1 c.c. antigen, the result can be graphically represented, according to Citron, thus: ++++. If inhibition of hæmolysis is incomplete in the tube containing 0.1 c.c. of serum but complete in that containing 0.2 c.c., the result is expressed thus: +++. These reactions are usually called strongly positive. If the tube containing 0.1 c.c. serum is completely hæmolysed while that containing 0.2 c.c. shows complete inhibition, the result is expressed thus: ++. Incomplete inhibition in the tube containing 0.2 c.c. is expressed thus: +. The last two reactions are called weakly positive. When inhibition in the tube containing 0.2 c.c. is doubtful the result is expressed thus: ±.

THE WRITER'S METHOD[1] OF PERFORMING THE TEST WITH THE WASSERMANN SYSTEM.

The regular Wassermann method can be greatly simplified by the use of aceton-insoluble tissue lipoids as antigen. Other investigators, as well as

---

[1] This should not be confused with the antihuman system already described in Chapter VII.

TABLE 2.—*The Wassermann system (Citron), when aqueous organ-extracts are used as antigen.*

	Syphilitic liver, aqueous extract	Normal liver, aqueous extract	Guinea-pig's complement 1:10 dil.	Five per cent. suspension of washed sheep's corpuscles	Immune anti-sheep amboceptor (litre 1:2000)1:1000 dil.	Results should be
Patient's serum (56° C.)						
0.2 c.c.	0.2 c.c.	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	} The degree of haemolysis in these 2 tubes determines the nature of this serum.
0.1 c.c.	0.1 c.c.	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	
0.2 c.c.	......	0.2 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
0.1 c.c.	......	0.1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
0.2 c.c.	......	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
0.1 c.c.	......	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
0.4 c.c.	......	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
0.6 c.c.	......	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
Positive syphil. serum (56° C.)						
0.2 c.c.	0.2 c.c.	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	No haemolysis.
0.1 c.c.	0.1 c.c.	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	No haemolysis.
0.2 c.c.	......	0.2 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
0.1 c.c.	......	0.1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
0.2 c.c.	......	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
0.1 c.c.	......	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
0.4 c.c.	......	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
0.6 c.c.	......	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
Normal serum (56° C.)						
0.2 c.c.	0.2 c.c.	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
0.1 c.c.	0.1 c.c.	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
0.2 c.c.	......	0.2 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
0.1 c.c.	......	0.1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
0.2 c.c.	......	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
0.1 c.c.	......	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
0.4 c.c.	......	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
0.6 c.c.	......	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
No serum						
No serum	0.4 c.c.	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	No haemolysis.
No serum	0.6 c.c.	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	No haemolysis.
No serum	......	0.4 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	No haemolysis.
No serum	......	0.6 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	No haemolysis.
No serum	......	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
No serum	......	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
No serum	......	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
No serum	......	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	Complete haemolysis.
No serum	......	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	......	No haemolysis.
No serum	......	......	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	1 c.c.	No haemolysis.

The volume of each tube is now brought up to 3 c.c. with salt solution. Incubation at 37° C. for 1 hour.

After the sheep's corpuscles and amboceptor columns:

The volume of each tube is now 5 c.c. Mix the contents of tubes thoroughly and incubate at 37° C. for 2 hours. Remove tubes then to refrigerator over night and read the reactions after this period.

the writer, have found that there is no essential differ-
ence between the antigen extract thus prepared and
the aqueous extract, while the former in the hands of
the writer has proved much more stable and does away
with the necessity of using the normal organ-extract
controls, which render the original Wassermann
method so complicated and cumbersome.

In Table 3 (see page 113) the exact method of
performing the test is given. It will be noted that
while the total bulk after all the reagents have been
added is smaller than in the original Wassermann
method, the relative proportion of the various factors
is the same. A uniform dosage of antigen is used,
which, in the experience of the writer, has been suffi-
cient to show the varying intensity of the reaction.

TABLE 3.—*The Wassermann system (Noguchi), when aceton-insoluble tissue lipoids are used as antigen.*

	0.3 per cent. saline emulsion of the acetone-insoluble fraction of alcoholic extract of organs	Guinea-pig's complement, undiluted		Ten per cent. suspension of the washed sheep's corpuscles	Immune antisheep amboceptor, litre (1 : 2000), 1 : 1000 dil.		Results should be
Patient's serum (56° C.)							
0.2 c.c.	0.1 c.c.	0.1 c.c.		0.5 c.c.	1 c.c.		Complete hæmolysis.
0.1 c.c.	0.1 c.c.	0.1 c.c.		0.5 c.c.	1 c.c.		Complete hæmolysis.
0.2 c.c.	......	0.1 c.c.		0.5 c.c.	1 c.c.		} These two tubes show variable reactions according to the nature of the serum.
0.1 c.c.	......	0.1 c.c.		0.5 c.c.	1 c.c.		
Positive syphil. serum (56° C.)							
0.1 c.c.	0.1 c.c.	0.1 c.c.		0.5 c.c.	1 c.c.		No hæmolysis (positive reaction).
0.1 c.c.	......	0.1 c.c.		0.5 c.c.	1 c.c.		Complete hæmolysis.
Normal serum (56° C.)							
0.2 c.c.	0.1 c.c.	0.1 c.c.		0.5 c.c.	1 c.c.		Complete hæmolysis (negative reaction).
0.2 c.c.	......	0.1 c.c.		0.5 c.c.	1 c.c.		Complete hæmolysis.
0.1 c.c.	0.2 c.c.	0.1 c.c.		0.5 c.c.	1 c.c.		Complete hæmolysis (should be no inhibition).
....	0.1 c.c.	0.1 c.c.		0.5 c.c.	1 c.c.		Complete hæmolysis (should be no inhibition).
....	......	0.1 c.c.		0.5 c.c.	1 c.c.		Complete hæmolysis.

Make the volume of each tube 1.5 c.c. Mix the contents well and incubate at 37° C. for 1 hour (30 minutes in a water thermostat).

The total volume is 3 c.c. each. Mix the contents well and incubate at 37° C. for 2 hours (1 hour in a water thermostat). Reading of the results after 4 to 6 hours at room temperature.

9

XI.

DIAGNOSTIC VALUE OF THE SERUM REACTION OF SYPHILIS.

THE phenomenon of complement-fixation in syphilis is a type of reaction distinct in itself and differing widely from all other known examples of complement fixation. The principal difference between the two types of phenomena arises from the nonspecific nature of the substances that functionate as antigen in the Wassermann reaction. We have already seen (see page 23) that the complement is absorbed or fixed only when brought in contact with combinations of specific antigens and antibodies. In general it may be said that the specificity of these antigens and antibodies can be compared in a way to the relation which exists between locks and keys, and it can be stated that they do not interact with one another unless they are in exact correspondence. On the other hand the phenomenon of Wassermann is produced by what appears to be a specific antibody and certain nonspecific antigenic substances. Therefore in this case the law of specificity does not operate in the same strict sense as in other known examples of the Bordet-Gengou phenomenon.

I have been able to show that several phosphorized and non-phosphorized lipoids and a few salts can act as syphilitic antigens, and that there is no necessary relation between them and a syphilitic infection. When these substances are brought into combination with the blood-serum or cerebrospinal fluid of syphilitic patients, they alter the fluids in such a manner as to render them able to fix the complement which is introduced into the mixture. It is this peculiarity of the serum of syphilitics upon which the serum diagnosis of syphilis is based. This interesting property of syphilitic serum is produced, it is believed, by certain substances existing in the serum, now generally designated as syphilitic antibody, although actually we are still entirely ignorant of their real nature. There is, however, little doubt that they are reaction products of syphilitic infection, and that they appear constantly in the serum of persons infected at certain stages of the disease.

For the purpose of estimating the value of the complement-fixation test as a clinical method for the diagnosis of syphilitic and parasyphilitic conditions, the writer presents a tabulation of the results of investigators. (See pages 116 and 117.)

In primary syphilis the results vary much, ranging from 98 per cent. (Detre) to 38 per cent. (Hoehne). This difference may be accounted for

TABLE 4A.—*Blood-serum.*

Investigators	Primary syphilis		Secondary syphilis manifest		Tertiary syphilis manifest		Early latent syphilis		Late latent syphilis	
	No. of cases	Per cent. +	No. of cases	Per cent. +	No. of cases	Per cent. +	No. of cases	Per cent. +	No. of cases	Per cent. +
Wassermann, Neisser, Bruck and Schucht	25	91	101	73.3	37	78.4	41	85.4	53	88.7
Citron and Blaschko	64	90	56	98	23	91	67	80	51	57
Bruck and Stern	27	48.2	163	79.1	47	57.4	50	20	79	20
Bruhns and Halberstädter	9	88.9	50	98	16	100	39	43.3	82	28
Ledermann	19	52.6	56	100	27	92	41	75.6	19	86.8
Ledermann	46	61.2	110	98.1	78	96.2	115	83.8	78	53.8
Lesser	56	69	204	91	131	90	118	67	425	46
Noguchi**	33	66.6	120	86.6*	91	72.5	81	48.1	74	44.7
Hoehne	44	38.6	329	79.1	33	63.6	387†	31.3		
Boas	50	60	395	100	63	97	294†	47		
Detre and Brezovsky	43	98	21	81	35	73				
	416	69.8	1605	89.4	581	78.1	1233	51	861	47

* When treated cases are excluded 98 per cent. positive results were obtained.
† No distinction was made between the late and early latent cases.
** Not including 1800 cases examined by the author's new system.

TABLE 4B.—*Blood-serum.*

Investigators	Hereditary syphilis		Cerebrospinal syphilis		General paralysis		Tabes	
	No. of cases	Per cent. +	No. of cases	Per cent. +	No. of cases	Per cent. +	No. of cases	Per cent. +
Boas and Thomsen	32	87.5			23	87	68	76.4
Bauer	22	100	26	88.5	30	80	45	60
Halberstädter, Müller, and Reiche	27	92	12	16.7			22	40.9
Ledermann	16	100	2	50	42	100	20	80
Hoehne	24	87.5			?	(90)	?	(90)
Noguchi*	4	100			62	100	20	80
Boas				....	14	78.5	?	(90)
Nonne			?	(20)			61	56
Lesser			7	27	180	100		
Frenkel-Heiden			4	25				
Plaut			10	60	45	95.5		
Citron and Blaschko			3	66	30	59		
Stertz					72	93		
Marie, Levaditi, and Yamanouchi								
Raviart, Breton, Petit								
	125	94.5	64	47.6	498	88.1	216	62.66

* Not including 362 cases of tabes, 102 cases of general paralysis, 48 cases of hereditary lues, 11 cases of cerebrospinal lues examined by the author's antihuman system. See Tables 5, 6a-b-c, 7, 13, 14, 15, 16.

aside from technical considerations, by the state of the infection at the time of examination. Early cases of chancre frequently give a negative reaction. However, in this stage of syphilis the test is not usually necessary excepting in those cases in which a differentiation between chancroidal and mixed infection is desirable, and in cases of suspected intra-urethral chancre.

In the following table I present the data collected by Craig concerning the time of appearance of positive reaction in primary cases.

Date of Appearance of Positive Reaction in Thirty-one Cases of Lues.

Days after initial lesion.	No. of cases positive.
5	1
8	2
11	2
13	3
14	1
17	2
18	2
19	2
20	1
21	2
22	1
23	1
25	2
28	1
29	2
30	6

It will be seen that the earliest was five days after the initial lesion had appeared.

In secondary syphilis the highest figures are those of Boas and of Ledermann; the former got 100 per cent. of positive reactions in 395 cases, the latter a similar result in 56 cases. The lowest figures are recorded by Hoehne, who got 79.1 per cent. of positive reactions in 329 cases, and by Bruck and Stern, who examined 163 cases with similar results. The variations in these figures cannot well be accounted for unless an analysis of the stage of the disease and the treatment received by the patient at the time of doing the test are taken into consideration. The reaction in this stage of syphilis is fairly constant and a reliable index of the presence of syphilitic antibodies in the patient's serum.

In tertiary lues the figures vary from 57.4 per cent. (Bruck and Stern in 47 cases) to 100 per cent. (Bruhns and Halberstädter in 16 cases). Here again the same uncertainty as to treatment, which may so strongly affect the reaction, applies as pointed out above.

In early latent cases the figures vary from 20 per cent. (Bruck and Stern in 50 cases) to 85 per cent. (Wassermann, Neisser, *et al.* in 41 cases). By early latent cases is meant those late secondary cases without symptoms. In late latent cases, or those following the manifest tertiary stage, without symptoms, the figures show about the same results. The technic of the various investigators and the reagents used by

NOGUCHI SYSTEM COMPARED WITH WASSERMANN'S.

	Primary syphilis.			Secondary syphilis.			Tertiary syphilis.			Latent syphilis.			Congenital syphilis.			Cerebrospinal syphilis.			Total.
	No. of Cases.	W. %	N. %	No. of cases.	W. %	N. %	No. of cases.	W. %	N. %	No. of cases.	W. %	N. %	No. of cases.	W. %	N. %	No. of cases.	W. %	N. %	
Noguchi	23	73.9	86.9	79	83.7	96.2	65	80.0	87.6	59	61.0	75.5	4	100.0	100.0	5	....	80.0	235
Fox	7	100.0	100.0	37	97.0	100.0	32	71.0	84.0	54	46.0	62.0	1	100.0	100.0	..	....	....	131
Kaplan	138	90.0	97.0	281	86.0	98.0	191	73.0	81.0	79	51.0	75.0	20	90.0	90.0	..	....	....	709
Swift	16	81.0	81.0	76	92.0	97.0	45	80.0	88.0	85	55.0	62.0	4	100.0	100.0	..	....	....	226
Corson-White	14	86.0	100.0	146	98.0	99.0	47	80.0	80.0	28	60.0	64.0	39	100.0	100.0	35	80.0	80.0	309
Kaliski	10	100.0	100.0	50‡	94.0	100.0	75§	60.0	80.0	...	....	....	11	100.0	100.0	15	66.0	80.0	161
Total	208	88.0	94.0	669	92.0	98.0	455	74.0	83.0	305	54.0	68.0	79	98.0	98.0	55	73.0	80.0	1777

NOGUCHI SYSTEM ALONE.

	Primary syphilis.			Secondary syphilis.			Tertiary syphilis.			Latent syphilis.			Congenital syphilis.			Cerebrospinal syphilis.			Total.
Noguchi	70	....	92.8	197	....	96.0	177	....	88.9	270	....	74.4	17	....	100.0	5	....	100	736
Craig	90	....	72.0*	163	....	88.0	74	....	82.0	55	....	72.0	9	....	88.8	..	....	....	491
Orlemon-Robinson	29	....	86.0	48	....	93.0	60	....	80.0	33	....	69.6	10	....	100.0	..	....	....	180
Potter (Alf.)	7	....	86.0	71	....	98.6	46	....	78.0	58	....	66.0	..	....	....	..	....	....	182
Groat	12	....	100.0	76	....	94.4	36	....	70.0	57	....	40.0†	10	....	100.0	1	....	100.0	186
Berghausen	..	....	....	15	....	93.0	9	....	88.0	6	....	66.0	4	....	75.0	..	....	....	34
Total	208	....	87.5	570	....	94.7	402	....	82.8	474	....	64.6	50	....	93.0	6	....	100.0	1809
Grand total	416	88.0	90.0	1239	92.0	96.0	857	74.0	83.0	779	54.0	66.3	129	98.0	96.0	61	73.0	90.0	3580

* Includes very early cases. † Majority under treatment. ‡ Untreated. § Includes latent cases.

them must be taken into account in accepting the results of their work.

General paralysis shows fairly constant positive reactions, ranging from 80 per cent. to 100 per cent.

| | General paralysis | | | | | |
| | Blood serum | | | Cerebrospinal fluid | | |
	Number of cases	W. %	N. %	Number of cases	W. %	N. %
Noguchi..................	25	..	86	..	...	...
Rosanoff and Wiseman....	56	..	80	44	...	86
Corson-White.............	11	80	80	5	100	100
Kaplan...................	61	65	72	..	...	...
Kaliski..................	3	66	66	..	...	...
Schradieck...............	4	..	100	..	...	...
Groat....................	2	..	100	..	...	...
Total..................	162	70	73.4	49	100	93

| | Tabes | | |
| | Blood serum | | |
	Number of cases	W. %	N. %
Noguchi...............................	125	..	68
Noguchi...............................	8	44	72
Kaplan...............................	205	60	65
Corson-White.........................	49	70	75
Kaliski..............................	10	40	60
Berghausen...........................	6	...	66
Fox..................................	3	100	100
Waugh................................	13	...	56
Total..............................	419	62.8	72

of cases examined. Tabes gives a somewhat lower percentage, from 40 per cent. to 80 per cent. In hereditary syphilis the figures are fairly constantly

high, the lowest being 87.5 per cent. In cerebro-spinal lues the results vary from 16 per cent. in 12 cases reported by Hoehne to 88.5 per cent. in 26 cases reported by Ledermann.

The writer interpolates the results obtained by different investigators with his system in 3580 cases of syphilis in its various manifestations and stages. Out of this total number 1771 cases were examined by the Wassermann system at the same time. The results of comparison show clearly that my method gives a higher percentage of positive reactions than with the Wassermann. (Table 6 and 6a.)

Just how this difference in sharpness of reaction between my system and that of Wassermann arises has been repeatedly emphasized and there can be no doubt that this is due to the occasional excessive anti-sheep amboceptor present in some human sera under investigation. Kaliski published a series of cases where the reactions with my system were positive and with the Wassermann negative. (Table 7.) In Table 7a the results of routine examinations of the sera from different diseases by the same investigator are given.

TABLE 7.—*Noguchi method positive, Wassermann negative.*

	N.	W.	
Congenital syphilis............	+	—	Under Hg treatment till recently.
Secondary syphilis............	< +	—	Under Hg treatment till 3 months ago.
Secondary syphilis............	+	< +	Under Hg treatment.

	N.	W.	
Latent syphilis	<+	—	Chancre many years ago.
Tertiary syphilis	<+	—	
Tertiary syphilis	+	<+	Excess natural antisheep amboceptor.
Tertiary syphilis	+	—	Gumma pyloric end stomach.
Tertiary syphilis	<+	—	Under Hg treatment.
Latent syphilis	<+	—	Chronic treatment 7 years.
Cerebrospinal syphilis	+	—	
Cerebrospinal syphilis	+	(±)	Wassermann almost negative.
Cerebrospinal syphilis	+	(±)	Wassermann only suspicious.
Tabes	+	—	Great excess amboceptor.
Tabes	+	<+	3 units natural amboceptor.
Periostitis, specific	+	—	2 units natural amboceptor.
Stricture rectum	+	—	Natural amboceptor.
Epiphysitis, specific	<+	—	
Endometritis (abortions)	+	(±)	Wassermann suspicious.
Osteomyelitis, specific	+	<+	No natural amboceptor; goes negative on addition of two units artificial amboceptor.
Hodgkin's disease, also lues	+	—	Chancre about 20 years ago.
Proctitis, specific	<+	—	Under Hg treatment till recently.
Ulcus cruris, specific	+	—	Chancre 25–30 years ago.

+, Positive. —, Negative. <+, Weakly positive to moderate. (±), Only suspicious.

TABLE 7A.—*Routine cases from the wards for diagnosis with Wassermann and Noguchi systems (Kaliski).*

	Neg.	Pos.	
Anemias — splenic pernicious, secondary	8	0	
Chronic endocarditis	26	0	
Chronic endocarditis and nephritis	5	1	
Nephritis, acute and chronic	21	1	Chancre three years ago.
Myocarditis	5	1	Autopsy.
Hodgkin's disease	8	1	Chancre twenty years ago.
Leukemias	4	0	
Banti's disease	4	0	
Aortic regurgitation, aortitis	3	1	
Aortic stenosis	2	0	
Aneurism	2	1	
Arteriosclerosis	6	2	
Paroxysmal tachycardia	1	0	Perforated septum, tertiary.
Arteriosclerosis	6	2	
Heart-block	1	0	
Cirrhosis liver	4	6	
Chronic cholecystitis	3	0	
Cholelithiasis	4	0	
Acute yellow atrophy	1	0	
Arthritis deformans	8	5	
Arthritic conditions—chronic infectious, Still's metabolic, etc.	25	0	

	Neg.	Pos.	
Auto-intoxication, Brill's disease, etc.	5	0	
Typhoid	4	1	Chancre twenty-eight months ago.
Dysentery	1	0	
Gastric conditions—gastralgia, hyperacidity, gastritis, ulcer	6	1	Gumma pylorus at operation. See Table 2.
Pulmonary conditions—pneumonia, abscess, asthma, emphysema, pleurisies, tumor	15	0	
Pulmonary tuberculosis	8	0	
Diabetes mellitus	3	0	
Diabetes insipidus	2	1	
Asthenia	1	0	
Achondroplasia	1	0	
Hydrocephalus	3	0	
Rickets	1	0	
Marasmus	1	0	
Craniotabes	10	0	
Varicella	1	0	
Plumbism	1	0	
Myxedema	1	0	
Gout	1	0	
Trichinosis	2	0	
	208	22	

DERMATOLOGICAL CONDITIONS

Ulcus cruris	5	3	Three specific, five varicose ulcers.
Eczema seborrheal	2	0	
Tuberculosis cutis	1	0	
Leukoplakia buccalis	4	0	No history syphilis in any.
Lichen planus	2	0	
Sycosis	2	0	
Scleroderma	1	1	Wassermann and Noguchi both weakly positive. No history of syphilis.
Leprosy	0	3	
Sporotrichosis	1	0	
Lupus erythematosus	1	0	
Psoriasis	2	0	
Herpes zoster and progenitalis	5	0	
Dermatitis	2	0	

NEUROLOGICAL CONDITIONS

Cerebral thrombosis; hemiplegia	11	1	
Cerebral endarteritis	3	1	
Myelitis	6	2	In two cases diag. = specific.
Sciatica	2	0	
Peripheral neuritis	1	0	
Trigeminal neuralgia	2	0	
Myalgia	2	0	

	Neg.	Pos.	
Neuralgia............................	5	0	
Neurasthenia and hysteria......	15	0	
Cerebral and cerebellar tumor...	6	0	
Abscess brain....................	2	0	
Cerebellar ataxia...............	2	0	
Tumor cord and spine..........	3	0	
Spastic and ataxia paraplegia...	4	0	Spinal fluid positive in one case.
Specific paraplegia.............	1	2	
Optic neuritis..................	2	0	
Chorea........................	2	0	
Pachymeningitis................	2	0	
Serous and tubercular meningitis	2	0	
Meningoencephalitis............	0	2	Spinal fluid positive in both.
Myasthenia gravis..............	1	0	
Epilepsy......................	2	0	
Multiple sclerosis..............	3	0	
Mongolian idiocy, imbecility....	4	0	
Friedreich's ataxia.............	1	0	
Progressive muscular atrophy...	2	0	
Tabes.........................	3	9	One case of suspected paresis.
Paresis.......................	2	3	
Cerebrospinal syphilis..........	3	12	
Paralysis agitans..............	3	0	

Surgical Conditions

	Neg.	Pos.	
Carcinomata and sarcomata.....	38	1	Chancre years ago in one case.
Tuberculous conditions (bones, glands, testis, peritoneum, etc.)	17	0	
Bone conditions (osteoperiostitis, pain, abscess, osteomyelitis, multiple exostestis, etc.).....	17	0	Positive conditions confirmed by histological examination and subsequent course.
Rectal conditions (stricture, fistula in ano, proctitis, abscess).	2	2	Both positive cases tertiary lues.
Thrombo-angiitis obliterans....	30	0	
Gynecologic conditions (endometritis, ectopics, fibroids, abortions)........................	6	8	Eight out of twelve women with frequent abortions and stillbirths give positive reactions.
Genito-urinary conditions (stricture, cystitis, hernia, trabecular and atonic bladder, hematoma and tumor of testis, ren mobilis, enlarged prostate, undescended testicle, hydrocele, calculus, spermatocele, impotence, orchitis)..........	28	2	Both orchitis cases positive.
Eye conditions (keratitis, iritis, cyclitis, corneal opacities, trauma, ophthalmoplegia)........	10	2	Two cases interstitial keratitis positive.

	Neg.	Pos.	
Cerebral thrombosis; hemiplegia	11	1	
Cerebral endarteritis...........	3	1	
Myelitis......................	6	2	In two cases diag.=specific.
Sciatica......................	2	0	
Peripheral neuritis.............	1	0	
Trigeminal neuralgia...........	2	0	
Myalgia......................	2	0	
Neuralgia.....................	5	0	
Neurasthenia and hysteria......	15	0	
Cerebral and cerebellar tumor...	6	0	
Abscess brain.................	2	0	
Cerebellar ataxia..............	2	0	

In the early period after the introduction of my system the superior delicacy of the reaction aroused a suspicion among a few clinicians that it might give positive reaction in nonsyphilitic cases. That their fear was wholly ungrounded will be shown from the fact that none but an unskilled and hasty serologist obtained a positive reaction in ordinary nonsyphilitic cases, and such results are no longer obtained by any other workers. It may be well, however, to record here that the following investigators did not get positive reactions in nonsyphilitic cases, except in such cases where the Wassermann system gives one.

Noguchi	1642
Kaliski	750
Jeffries and Pease..........................	300
Schwartz (B.)..............................	250
Robinson (Orleman)	250
Lederer	150
Fox.......................................	113
Groat	51
Corson-White..............................	183
Craig	214
Potter (Alfred).............................	45
Schradieck	100
Total	4048

Orleman-Robinson has made an extensive study expressly for the purpose of determining whether or not the use of active serum in my system gives an occasional positive reaction in nonsyphilitic dermatological conditions. Her results with 236 cases were uniformly negative. For controls 180 cases of syphilis were also examined with the results quoted elsewhere in this book.

Acne vulgaris	18	Ichthyosis	4
Acne rosacea	6	Impetigo contagiosa	14
Alopecia areata	10	Lichen planus	10
Dermatitis herpetiformis	3	Lichen rubra pilaris	1
Dermatitis traumatica	6	Lupus erythematosus	10
Dermatitis venenata	4	Lupis vulgaris	4
Eczema	25	Mulluscum contagiosum	3
Epithelioma	30	Nævus pigmentosus	3
Erythema multiforme	5	Pityriasis rosea	4
Erysipelas	3	Pityriasis versicolor	3
Erysipeloid	3	Psoriasis	15
Favus	2	Purpura	5
Scabies	6	Trichophytosis	10
Herpes zoster	10	Tuberculosis cutis	3
Hydrocystoma	3	Urticaria	13

The results of the analysis of the cerebrospinal fluid in general paralysis vary from 73 per cent. (Marie and Levaditi, and Noguchi and Moore) to 100 per cent. (Morgenroth and Stertz). The results are uniformly high, especially when contrasted with tabes and cerebrospinal lues (Table 8). In tabes the figures vary from 54.5 per cent. to 66.6 per cent. In cerebral syphilis the presence of the binding substance

is very uncertain; Plaut examined four cases with uniformly negative results, while Henderson obtained positive reactions in most of his cases.

TABLE 8.—*Cerebrospinal fluids.*

	General paralysis		Tabes		Cerebrospinal syphilis	
	No. of cases	P. ct. +	No. of cases	P. ct. +	No. of cases	P. ct. +
Marie and Levaditi............	39	73	9	66.6		
Marie, Levaditi, and Yamanouchi	30	93				
Stertz......................	45	88.8	5	60	8	0
Noguchi and Moore...........	60	73	11	54.5	6	50
Wassermann and Plaut.........	41	88				
Morgenroth and Stertz.........	8	100				
Plaut.......................	54	90	..	....	4	0
Nonne......................	?	90	?	50	16	25
Schütze.....................	..	....	12	66.6		
Marinesco	35	94	15	53		
Smith and Candler...........	64	92.1				
Noguchi, Rosanoff, and Wiseman	56	87.5				
	432	90	52	56.2	34	19

TABLE 9.—*Examinations of blood-serum and cerebrospinal fluid in cases of leprosy.*

	Serum		Spinal fluid	
	No. of cases	Per cent. +	No. of cases	Per cent. +
Eitner......................	2	100		
Wechselmann and Meier........	1	100		
Slatineanu and Danielopolu..........	26	100*	19	72
Do.....................	21	57*	20	0
Jundell, Almqvist, and Sandman	26	30*		
Bruck and Gessner.................	10	50†		
Noguchi......................	10	70		
Fox	60	53		
	146	61	39	36

*Including weak reactions.   †Five out of seven cases of tubercular form.

Certain investigators have reported a high percentage of positive reactions in leprosy (as will be seen by perusing Table 9) and in other nonspecific diseases, notably scarlet fever (Table 10), carcinoma, and diabetes mellitus.[1] In Table 11 the writer shows a study of the results of 322 cases in which syphilis does not play an etiological part. In 8 cases of pellagra Bass reported positive reactions with the Wassermann system, but later investigations by Fox on 30 cases and by Litterar on 20 cases of the same disease examined with my system failed to confirm Bass's results.

In Tables 12 and 13 the results of examination of 132 cases of diseases in which syphilis may be an

---

[1] A few investigators obtained positive reactions in an astonishingly large proportion of nonsyphilitic cases, while the majority of the workers do not get such results. Among those who reported a large number of positive reactions in nonsyphilitic cases may be mentioned Weil and Braun and Elias, Neubauer, Porges, and Salomon. Weil and Braun encountered 4 positive in 12 cases of pneumonia, 3 positive out of 20 cases of typhoid fever, 2 positive out of 21 cases of tuberculosis, 1 positive out of 4 cases of diabetes mellitus, and 2 positive in 11 cases of tumors. Elias and others found 5 positive in 33 cases of tuberculosis and 4 positive in 14 cases of tumors. Hancken met with 2 positive reactions in 28 control cases, one being a subject with scarlatina and one other with diphtheria. Löhlein examined 250 cases and obtained positive results in 4 cases of tuberculosis and carcinoma. Later investigators, especially those who had been working with the reaction constantly, all failed to get such results as are presented above, if not absolutely free from getting an occasional weak positive reaction in cases of carcinoma, scarlet fever, or diabetes. It should be suspected that when one obtains a high percentage of positive reactions in nonsyphilitic cases he is not doing the test properly.

10

TABLE 10.—*Cases of scarlatina.*

	No. of cases	P. ct. +		No. of cases	P. ct. +
Much and Eicheberg..	130	46	Seligmann and Klopstok	30**	
Jochmann and Töpfer	33	0	Boas and Hauge.....	61	1.5†
Halberstädter, Müller, and Reiche........	10	50*	Bruck and Cohn.....	28	0
			Noguchi............	63	1.5†
Meier...............	52	1.8†	Fùa and Koch.......	57	25§
Hoehne..............	37	2.5†	Hecht..............	106	1

* Weak reactions only, which gave negative results when tested with several other extracts.

** All negative in 13 cases examined on July 1-3, but 16 additional cases examined one month later with the same antigen gave 3 weak and 13 strong positive reactions. These investigators are inclined to think that their antigen altered on standing, hence the positive results.

† One case showed some inhibition. The case of Noguchi was subsequently proven to be a child with congenital lues.

§ Weak reactions only, which finally disappeared on standing.

TABLE 11.—*Noguchi system. Cases in which syphilis can be excluded with a fair degree of certainty.*

	Cases examined	+	—	±
Carcinoma..........................	51	1	50	0
Sarcoma............................	3	0	3	0
Adenosarcoma......................	1	0	1	0
Endothelioma......................	1	1	0	0
Scarlatina.........................	62	0	60	2
Varicella..........................	1	0	1	0
Measles............................	2	0	2	0
Tuberculosis.......................	52	0	52	0
Lupus..............................	2	0	2	0
Banti's disease.....................	1	1	0	0
Hodgkin's disease..................	2	0	2	0
Muscular distrophy.................	5	0	5	0
Neurasthenia.......................	2	0	2	0
Dementia præcox...................	5	0	5	0
Various skin diseases...............	58	0	58	0
Miscellaneous......................	74	0	74	0
	322	3	317	2

etiological factor and of 130 cases of eye diseases of all sorts studied by Martin Cohen and Bronfenbrenner are given.

In certain nervous diseases of unknown origin the Wassermann reaction has been resorted to as a means of determining, if possible, the nature of the causa-

TABLE 12.—*Noguchi system. Cases in which syphilis is an etiological factor or cannot be excluded as a possible cause of the condition.*

	Cases examined	+	—	±
Cirrhosis of liver...................	7	5	1	1
Ascitic fluids......................	21	11	9	0
Aortic insufficiency................	1	1	0	0
Chronic arthritis..................	10	2	6	2
Eye cases.........................	29	14	15	0
Diabetes..........................	5	1	4	0
Eczema...........................	32	1*	31	0
Scleroderma.......................	4	1	3	0
Brain tumor (?)...................	8	4	4	0
Central gliosis (?)................	2	1	1	0
Hemiplegia........................	8	3	5	0
Spastic paraplegia.................	3	2	0	1
Raynaud's disease †...............	2	0	2	0
	132	46	81	4

* This case has been reported also by Fox, in Table 6B.   For the other 31 cases I am indebted to Dr. Daisy Orleman-Robinson.

† Kaliski and Buerger, using Wassermann's and Noguchi's systems, got negative results in 16 cases of thrombo-angeitis obliterans.

tive factor. Thus, Raviart, Breton and Petit examined various forms of insanity, aside from para-syphilitic patients, in regard to the presence of this reaction in the blood. Their results are somewhat striking, as they got positive reactions in about 30 to 40 per cent. of cases of epilepsy, idiocy, and im-

becility.   In three of five cases of dementia senilis
and in five out of 19 cases of dementia præcox they

TABLE 13.—*Noguchi system.*   (*Cohen and Bronfenbrenner.*)

	Total Number of Cases	Undoubtedly Syphilitic		Doubtfully Syphilitic		Under Recent Treatment	
		+	—	+	—	+	—
1. Interstitial keratitis.....	38	7	2	17	12	5	7
2. Iritis...................	16	3	2	5	6	1	3
3. Irido-cyclitis...........	3	0	1	0	2	0	1
4. Optic neuritis..........	10	2	0	4	4	2	0
5. Optic atrophy..........	10	0	1	2	7	1	0
6. Neuro-retinitis.........	6	0	2	3	1	0	1
7. Retrobulbar neuritis....	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
8. Retinitis pigmentosa....	8	0	1	5	2	0	1
9. Retinitis...............	1	0	0	0	1	0	1
10. Detachment of retina...	2	0	1	1	0	0	0
11. Embolism of central artery..................	2	0	1	0	1	0	1
12. Chorioiditis............	8	0	0	2	6	0	0
13. Chorio-retinitis.........	6	0	0	3	3	3	1
14. Scleritis...............	2	0	0	1	1	0	1
15. Ophthalmoplegia interna	2	1	1	0	0	0	0
16. Oculo-motor paralysis..	2	0	2	0	0	2	0
17. Ptosis.................	2	0	0	0	2	0	0
18. Paralysis external rectus	2	0	0	0	2	0	0
19. Diplopia..............	2	0	1	1	0	0	0
20. Corneal ulcer..........	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
21. Chancre of upper lid....	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
22. Sympathetic ophthalmia	1	0	0	0	1	0	1
23. Acromegaly............	2	0	0	1	1	0	0
24. Amaurotic family idiocy.	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25. Graves' disease.........	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
	130	14	15*	46	55	14	18

* Under antisyphilitic treatment.

got positive results.   Raubinovitch and Levaditi ex-
amined 15 cases of dementia præcox and got positive
results in 20 per cent. with the blood, but all the

spinal fluids examined gave negative results. This last fact agrees with the observation of the writer and Moore. Rosanoff, Wiseman, and the writer examined 413 cases of various forms of insanity for the

TABLE 14.—*Psychiatric cases.*

Clinical diagnosis	Blood serum				Cerebrospinal fluid				Syphilis ascertained
	No. of cases	Reactions			No. of cases	Reactions			
		−	+	±		−	+	±	
Arteriosclerotic dementia ...	10	10	0	0	9	9	0	0	
Brain tumor	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	
Traumatic psychosis	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	
Senile dementia............	16	13	1	2	10	8	1	1	
Infant. cerebr. palsy.	6	6	0	0	5	5	0	0	
Epilepsy	69	48	12	9	55	50	3	2	
Huntington's chorea........	2	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	
Uræmic psychosis	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	
Alcoholic psychosis.........	9	4	2	3	6	4	1	1	4
Polyneuritic psychosis	8	7	1	0	8	8	0	0	
Involution melancholia	10	8	2	0	7	7	0	0	
Dementia præcox	131	99	15	17	83	76	3	4	5
Manic depressive insanity...	14	9	2	3	7	5	2	0	1
Paranoic condition	9	7	1	1	4	4	0	0	
Imbecility	6	4	2	0	6	6	0	0	
Constitutional inferiority....	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	
Unclassified	40	28	6	6	38	35	2	1	5
	334	248	45*	41*	243	222	12*	9*	15

*These cases showing positive and doubtful reactions may have had syphilis, but it was difficult to ascertain the disease in all the cases. In 15 cases at least, syphilis was proven to be present.

reaction in serum and cerebrospinal fluid and obtained the results similar to those of previous investigators.

Atwood and Bronfenbrenner, using the Noguchi system, examined 204 cases of idiots and found 14.7 per cent. positive reactions among them.

A rough classification of the cases is shown in the following list:

CLASSIFICATION OF THE 204 LOW-GRADE IDIOTS TESTED

Idiopathic idiots	120
Diplegics	47
Hemiplegics	7
Epileptics without paralysis	13
Hydrocephalics	5
Microcephalics	6
Cretins	2
Myxœdematous	1
Amaurotic family idiocy	1
Idiocy with cerebellar ataxia	2

Several (4) of the patients were blind, and several (4) mute. There were other physical disorders, not syphilitic, in other cases.

CLASSIFICATION OF THE 30 IDIOTS WHO SHOWED A POSITIVE
SEROREACTION

	Positive.	Total.	Percentage.
Idiopathic	13	120	10
Diplegics	11	47	23
Hemiplegics	2	7	28
Microcephalics	1	5	20
Epileptic without paralysis	1	12	8
Cerebellar ataxics	2	2	100

Still further analyzed, one of the diplegics with positive reaction was epileptic, one hydrocephalic, and one epileptic with mutism. One of the cerebellar ataxic patients was microcephalic, and one of the diplegics was blind. One out of four deaf-mutes showed a positive seroreaction. The myxœdematous idiot, the two cretins, and the patient with amaurotic family idiocy showed negative reactions.

The percentage of positive reactions found was much greater, in proportion, in idiots with superadded

gross organic brain defect than that found in idiopathic idiocy.

Their results are in close agreement with those of Lippmann, who employed the Wassermann system in Germany.

In gynæcological conditions the reaction has also been called upon to test the validity of the laws of Colles and Profeta. Müller found that with the blood of wives of syphilitic husbands, where the former had repeated abortions and premature births, the results were usually negative and that their offspring also gave negative reaction. Knöpfelmacher and Lehndorffer examined 32 apparently healthy mothers of syphilitic children and obtained positive reactions in 18. Halberstädter, Müller and Reiche found that the reaction may be negative with children of syphilitic mothers, and *vice versa,* while Boas and Thomsen assert that the reaction can develop later in children whose blood gives a negative result at the time of birth. They all agree that the negative reaction in these children or mothers is largely due to the latency of the disease, but is not a sign of immunity against the disease. Thus, while the mother of a syphilitic infant may present no sign of syphilis, yet examination of the blood of the mother gives positive reaction in half the number of cases examined. However, much more has to be done before the dictum of Colles can be overthrown.

XII.

EFFECT OF TREATMENT UPON THE REACTION.

MERCURIAL TREATMENT.

MUCH work has been done by numerous investigators to determine the result of various forms of treatment upon the syphilitic antibodies in the blood, and it would seem that the time has not yet come to make a dogmatic statement upon this subject. It is known, however, that the reaction frequently disappears after a short course of treatment, as will be pointed out below, often to return again within a greater or lesser period of time.

Citron, who was among the first to investigate the effect of treatment upon the reaction, found that whereas before treatment the percentage of positive results obtained by him was 81, treatment had the effect of reducing the figures to 65 per cent. In about half of these cases, numbering 57 in all, but one course of treatment was given. Bruck and Stern obtained positive reactions in 81.5 per cent. of 173 untreated cases, and in another group of treated cases got positive reactions in only 28 per cent. Blaschko studied 52 positive cases of manifest syphilis and after treatment 45 of these gave negative results; of 38 cases of latent syphilis 31 gave negative results after treatment. Hoehne studied 211 cases which before treatment gave positive reactions, and found that

in 56 per cent. the reaction disappeared after thera-
peutic interference, but in spite of some treatment
33.9 per cent. gave a positive reaction. In five cases,
after eleven to twelve injections of mercuric salicylate
over a period of two months, the reaction was positive.
Lesser states that a positive reaction can be made
negative in about 35 per cent. of cases by giving 30
inunctions of mercury, 12 injections of an insoluble
murcuric preparation, or 25 injections of a soluble
mercuric preparation. The rapidity with which the
reaction disappears is very variable in different in-
dividuals. Boas found that after a course of injec-
tions over two or three months the reaction became
negative in 76 out of 82 cases, and states that the
reaction may return within a month after cessation
of treatment, indicating a recurrence.

V. C. Pedersen followed carefully the course of
treatment on a large number of cases by means of
my system. The clinical classification of cases by
this author is most elaborate and points out very
clearly how the reaction stands in relation to the
clinical side of these cases.

In order to fulfill the hope of tracing the progress
of this test, his records have been divided into the
following classes. It will be seen at once that this
refinement of study results in the apparent circum-
stance of having a small number of observations in
each class. When, however, the class titles are

studied, it will be seen that without these or similar designations, it would be almost impossible to study the work more or less minutely.

The classes are as follows:

CLASS A. Chancre unhealed; no secondary symptoms.
    Group I. No local or systemic treatment.
    Group II. Local or systemic treatment.
CLASS B. Chancre unhealed; secondaries out.
    Group I. No local or systemic treatment.
    Group II. Local or systemic treatment.
CLASS C. Chancre healed recently; no secondaries out.
    Group I. No local or systemic treatment.
    Group II. Local or systemic treatment.
CLASS D. Chancre healed; secondaries out; duration of infection less than six months.
    Group I. No local or systemic treatment.
    Group II. Local or systemic treatment.
CLASS E. Duration of infection six to twenty-four months; symptoms absent. Treatment given.
CLASS F. Duration of infection six to twenty-four months; symptoms present. Treatment absent, imperfect or irregular.
CLASS G. Tertiary period; infection older than twenty-four months.
    Group I. No symptoms present.
    Group II. Lesions of mucosa, skin and appendages of the skin.
    Group III. Lesions of cartilage, bone, joint, and muscle.
    Group IV. Lesions of glands and viscera.
    Group V. Lesions of the nervous system.
CLASS H. Diagnosis of syphilis positive. Records otherwise too defective for accurate classification under any of the foregoing subdivisions.
CLASS I. Comparison of all tests repeated two or more times.
CLASS J. Uncertain clinical diagnosis of syphilis.

Taylor gives Ricord's subdivision of syphilis into three periods—primary, secondary, and tertiary—which is classic and accepted. The primary stage is usually separated into two periods of incubation, the first period of incubation being the time elapsing between infection and the development of hard

chancre, and the second incubatory period including the time between the development of the chancre and the appearance of the secondary lesions. The second stage of syphilis usually embraces the first two years, and the tertiary period begins at the end of the second year.

The results obtained by Pedersen are given below:

TABLE 15.—*The relation in percentages between the various degrees of the syphilis reaction (Noguchi system) from class to class.*

Classes and groups.	Total number of cases.	Number. —	Number. ±	Number. < < +	Number. < +	Number. +	Number. + +	Percentage positive test (approximate).
A I....	16	1	..	1	..	4	10	94
A II...	3	..	..	..	..	2	1	100
B I....	11	..	..	..	1	5	5	100
B II...	5	..	1	..	..	1	3	100
C I....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	...
C II...	1	..	..	..	..	1	..	100
D I....	12	..	..	..	1	4	7	100
D II...	23	3	1	..	7	6	6	83
E	31	7	2	2	12	6	2	71
F	13	2	..	..	3	3	5	85
G I....	25	12	1	2	6	4	..	48
G II...	18	3	3	..	3	6	3	67
G III..	10	3	2	..	..	3	2	50
G IV..	7	3	1	..	1	1	1	43
G V....	12	3	..	..	3	6	..	75

It will be noticed that Pedersen's classification for his series of observations closely follows the original designation of Ricord. In order, however, to permit study of the effects of treatment, it was deemed wise to allow six months to elapse before Class D was enumerated to embrace chiefly cases of later secondary syphilis along with Classes E and F.

As the records of Classes H and J lacked in necessary details for being embodied in the above table they will not be quoted here, while a brief summary of results is made by Pedersen with Class I.

Class I is a comparison of all tests repeated upon a given patient two or more times, from which it is hoped to point out better than the foregoing classes do the direct tendency of reaction to disappear under treatment and with the lapse of time. In this class are sixty-two observations. In the majority of these observations it is found that the second tests always show a decrease in the reaction, provided treatment was active and efficient. Occasionally, the total disappearance of the test is recorded.

Craig (U. S. A. Med. College) has gathered the following data:

TABLE 16.—*The result of specific treatment upon the syphilis reaction (Noguchi system).*

Time treated	No. of cases	Positive	Negative	Time treated	No. of cases	Positive	Negative
2 weeks	2	1	1	40 weeks	1	1	0
4 "	1	0	1	1 year	4	1	3
6 "	2	1	1	14 months	3	1	2
8 "	3	2	1	15 "	1	1	0
10 "	1	1	0	18 "	2	2	0
12 "	4	3	1	2 years	6	5	1
16 "	1	1	0	30 months	1	1	0
24 "	4	3	1	3 years	2	0	2
28 "	3	1	2	8 "	1	1	0
32 "	4	1	3	12 "	1	1	0
36 "	5	4	1				

Total cases with treatment, 52. Positive, 32. Negative, 20.

Craig arrived at the conclusion that the disappearance or reduction of the reaction during the treatment is a valuable indicator for the effectiveness of the treatment. Irregular and inadequate therapeutic measure, no matter how long a period it may be extended, leaves the reaction still positive.

From the above it will be seen that the reaction is affected greatly by the treatment of the disease, but that some cases frequently persist in giving a positive reaction in spite of what is done for them. In hereditary lues the reaction is difficult to get rid of, often persisting in spite of most rigorous interference. The reaction may return shortly after cessation of treatment, so that it may be necessary to make frequent tests to determine whether further therapeusis is indicated. While it seems settled among the profession that a positive reaction in a syphilitic case is an indication for additional treatment, it is not definitely established that the disappearance of the reaction is justification for the cessation of treatment, especially as the reaction may be quickly affected by treatment.

EHRLICH-HATA " 606 " TREATMENT.

The influence of the treatment of syphilis with Ehrlich-Hata dioxydiamidoarsenobenzol or so-called "606" upon the serum reaction has been studied by various investigators.

Nichols treated the rabbits and monkeys experimentally inoculated with syphilis and yaws by means of intravenous injection of the arsenobenzol and found that the spirochætæ disappear within 24 hours and the serum reaction becomes negative within about four weeks after the injection.

The observations upon human subjects have been made by a large number of investigators on a vast syphilitic material in different clinics and hospitals. Although still too early to judge its efficacy in the treatment of syphilis this preparation has already done much in clearing up the syphilitic lesions within a comparatively short period. It is remarkable, indeed, that relapses of the disease after disappearance of symptoms by a single injection have been comparatively few.

I will review very briefly the literature on "606" with special reference to the number of relapses and the effect of the treatment upon the Wassermann reaction.

Wechselmann treated 1250 cases and observed only 40 relapses. The serological study of Wechselmann's cases was conducted by Lange who analyzed 268 cases in detail. They found that 153 out of 268 cases became negative in five weeks after the injection. There were 18 cases which were negative before and after the injection. The reaction was

still positive in 97 cases when examined at the end of five weeks, although a more or less reduction in the strength of the reaction was noticed in 34 of these cases.

Michaelis treated 110 cases and observed 3 relapses. According to him the serum reaction may become negative within a period of from two to ten weeks after the injection. In a few instances the reactions became stronger than before the injection while the clinical symptoms were fast disappearing under the influence of "606." This last phenomenon has also been observed by Munk and Fraenkel and Grouven.

Herxheimer treated 789 cases and had 33 relapses within a period of five months of observations. Many of his cases went out of sight before a negative reaction was obtained. In a limited number of cases which remained under his observation for a sufficient length of time the reaction became negative in 75 per cent. of cases within 50 days after the injection. Bering reports that the reaction became negative in 40 cases after the lapse of five weeks or longer, while it remained positive in 26 cases.

Treupel, Halberstaedter, Ledermann, Schlesinger, Bruhns, and Hoffmann experienced very slow reduction or persistence of the reaction in most of their patients. On the other hand, Kromayer, Gennerich,

Linser, Cramer, and others saw the reaction disappear in, at least, 50 per cent. of the cases within four to five weeks.

In the work above quoted the arsenobenzol was used either in a neutral or a slightly alkaline suspension and administered intramuscularly by one set and subcutaneously by the other set of investigators. In the beginning most of the earlier cases had received only 0.3 gram as a dose (instead of 0.6 gram as recommended later).

An intravenous administration of "606" had been advocated by Schreiber who compared the efficacy of the arsenobenzol by giving it intramuscularly in one series and intravenously in another series of cases. Schreiber administered "606" intramuscularly to 152 cases and observed 18 relapses, while in 565 cases treated by the intravenous injection there was only one case of recidive. In his earlier report Schreiber mentions that the reaction disappeared in 50 per cent. of cases after the injection (intramuscular as well as intravenous?), but inferring from his last report he now seems to succeed in making the reaction disappear in every case by the intravenous injection, because he orders another intravenous injection whenever the reaction remains positive after the first administration. Géronne treated 220 cases with intravenous administration of "606" and

observed 14 recidives. Of 77 cases of all stages of syphilis the reaction became negative in 37 and remained so for at least 8 weeks, while in the remaining 40 it became negative for a time and later again positive. In 9 out of 13 recidives the reaction quickly disappeared upon a second injection, while the rest retained the positive reaction after the second dose.

In going over the entire literature on the Ehrlich-Hata "606" I find that the statements in regard to the Wassermann reaction are extremely brief and vague, and it was with much difficulty that I could gather the data just reviewed. The chief reason for the incomplete serological analysis of their cases is unquestionably due to the enormous labor and material demanded by the original Wassermann method. It is by no means easy to carry out a systematic quantitative serological examination on a very large number of cases by this method. Even when this was done the results would not permit one to gain an insight into the quantitative relation of the reaction to the clinical course of the disease under the treatment with "606," because the results obtained with the original method do not indicate differences among positive reactions as to whether the complete fixation is caused by exactly one antibody unit or by several or any other number above one.

In order to follow the effect of "606" upon the

11

serum reaction in a strictly quantitative manner I have undertaken, with Mr. Bronfenbrenner, a series of examinations of cases treated with the arsenobenzol. The cases [1] included in my series belonged to Drs. Cohen, Fordyce, Fox, Fuller, Gottheil, Henderson, Kakels, Lapowsky, Luckett, Pedersen, Pollitzer, and Simonds. The cases of Dr. Fuller and Dr. Gottheil were injected by me.

The total number of cases available for a complete serological analysis is 102. More than half of this number have been under observation for a period over three months, while the latest cases were injected about four weeks ago. The amounts of the arsenobenzol were 0.5 to 0.6 for men, 0.4–0.5 for women and 0.015–0.025 for children. The modes of injection were variable with different investigators, but the majority injected a slightly alkaline suspension or semi-solution intramuscularly or subcutaneously. Occasionally intravenous injections were made, especially in later cases. Many cases have been injected into the lumbar sacral region of the erector spinæ muscle as recommended by Meltzer. From my experience I consider the intravenous injection of an alkaline solution as the best, and the subcutaneous administration the worst. The intramuscular mode

---

[1] For their courtesy in permitting me to use their cases for the present study I express my thanks to these gentlemen.

of injection into the glutei, though decidedly less effective than the intravenous one, gives fairly good result. Whether Meltzer's method of intramuscular injection is equally effective as the intravenous cannot be told yet, but if this proves to be the case his method ought to be adopted.

The quantitative determination of the serum reaction in each case was carried out with my method in the manner already described under the titration of syphilitic antibody. (See page 69.) The blood was examined before the injection and then 1 day, 3 days, 1 week, 2 weeks, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 6 weeks, 8 weeks, etc., after the injection.

Table 17 shows the serological conditions of these cases before and sometime after the injection of the arsenobenzol. This table furnishes us with many interesting facts in regard to the syphilis reaction.

Examining first the varieties of the reactions in these 102 strongly positive specimens one will notice that in primary, secondary, tertiary and hereditary syphilis the average specimens contained more than one antibody unit, more frequently 2, 3, and 4 units. Among the specimens derived from secondary syphilis one with 10 units was encountered. On the other hand, the majority of specimens from latent syphilis contained 1 or 2 units. In cerebrospinal syphilis and tabes the antibody content was also com-

paratively low. Taking the average for different stages of syphilis in groups one finds that of the secondary to be the highest, followed by those of the hereditary, tertiary, primary, and latent syphilis. It may be recalled here that any specimen containing more than one antibody unit is capable of giving a complete inhibition of hæmolysis, commonly known as a strong positive reaction.

Let us next study the serological conditions which have been created in the same series of cases after the injection of "606." There we find a striking contrast to the conditions which existed before injection. There are two new columns, one for entering the number of specimens as negative and the other for the speci-mens which no longer contain one unit of antibody, and both are well filled up with different figures. In the following columns one notices that beyond the column for 4 units all are blank up to the last, signify-ing, of course, that after the treatment none of the cases contained more than 4 units. In reality the positive specimens after " 606 " usually contained 1 or 2 units and seldom 3 or 4. Speaking more in detail, 30 cases lost the reaction, 24 cases reduced to less than one antibody unit, while the remaining 48 (47.5 per cent.) still contained more than one unit and gave strong positive reactions. When speaking vaguely these 48 cases may be taken as an evidence that the

TABLE 17.

	Number of cases.	Before the injection of 606. Number of syphilitic antibody units in 0.02 c.c.										Average units.	After the injection of 606. Number of syphilitic antibody units in 0.02 c.c.											Average units.	Compared with the original (before injection).	Percentage of negative cases after the injection.
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		<1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10			
Primary syphilis....	12	2	4	3	2	1	..	..	..	..	..	2.66	5	3	3	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	0.54	1/5	40
Secondary syphilis..	38	2	11	12	5	3	2	1	..	..	1	3.50	14	7	8	4	2	3	..	..	..	..	..	0.98	1/3.5	37
Tertiary syphilis....	31	6	6	8	3	5	3	..	..	..	..	3.18	11	5	8	6	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	0.88	1/3.6	35
Latent syphilis......	6	3	2	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	2.00	2	3	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	0.40	1/4	33
Hereditary syphilis..	7	1	1	3	1	..	..	1	..	..	..	3.28	1	1	3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1.20	1/2.7	14
Cerebrospinal syphilis..............	6	2	2	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2.00	..	1	2	3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1.35	1/1.5	0
Tabes.............	2	..	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2.00	1	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	0.50	1/4	50
Total........	102	16	28	28	11	10	5	2	1	0	1	2.66	34[1]	20[2]	24	18	3	3	0	0	0	0	0	0.83	1/3.2	33.7

These 102 cases are commonly designated as strongly positive reactions, but note that a strongly positive reaction can be caused by variable number of the antibody units, from 1 to 10 in this series.

These 48 cases are commonly known as strongly positive reaction, but see how variable they can be when analyzed by a quantitative method. =47.5%.

[1] Negative reaction. 33.7%.
[2] Weakly positive reactions. 19.8%.

arsenobenzol had no influence upon them, but the affair changes entirely when we examine the data from the quantitative side. These cases while still retaining the strong reactions are decidedly reduced in antibody content from what they originally possessed as will be seen in the table. For the sake of comparison I have calculated out the average antibody units for each group of cases and also the ratios between the averages for the original and those after the treatment. The average for primary cases is seen to be reduced to 1/5, that for secondary to 1/3.5, that for tertiary to 1/3.6, that for latent to 1/4, that for hereditary to 1/2.7, that for cerebrospinal to 1/1.5 and that for tabes to 1/4 of the original antibody contents. This shows clearly that the arsenobenzol had the effect of reducing the antibody content in general.

Now considering the frequency with which positive reactions became negative after the treatment we find that in 40 per cent. of the primary cases, in 37 per cent. of secondary, in 35 per cent. of tertiary, in 33 per cent. of latent, in 14 per cent. of hereditary and in 50 per cent. of incipient tabes the reaction was lost, while all cases of cerebrospinal syphilis became somewhat weaker but remained still positive. The average of the negative reactions corresponds to 33.7 per cent. of the total 102 cases.

The percentage of weak positive cases is 19.8 of the total, but this group of cases is progressively losing the strength of the reaction and is likely to fall in due course of time into the category of the negative group.

The Relation Between the Clinical and Serological Findings.—In order to study what relation exists be-

TABLE 18.—*Latent cases not included.*

	Symptoms cleared up	Slow improvement	No improvement	Relapses
Primary syphilis........	12[1]	..	..	..
Secondary syphilis	30[2]	7	2	10
Tertiary syphilis........	19[3]	10	3	1
Hereditary syphilis.....	5[4]	2	..	..
Cerebrospinal syphilis..	..	..	6	..
Tabes.................	..	1[6]	1	..
	66[5]	20[7]	12	11

[1] 5 became negative. [2] 14 became negative. [3] 11 became negative. [4] 1 became negative. [5] 31 became negative. [6] Became negative. [7] 1 became negative.

tween the clinical data and the serological findings a brief summary of the clinical observations is presented above. For the details of these cases I refer to the publications of Fordyce, Fox, Gottheil, Henderson, Kakels, Luckett, Pedersen, and Pollitzer.

In 66 cases which responded favorably to the arsenobenzol and lost the clinical symptoms within a few weeks the serum reaction became negative or reduced in strength. The effect of "606" upon the

clinical symptoms is far more prompt than upon the reaction. In a large number of cases symptoms commence to clear up within a week, not infrequently, however, even within 24 hours after the injection. The progress of healing is usually quick, clearing up within a few weeks. On the other hand, the reaction becomes gradually weaker, requiring a considerably

TABLE 19.—*Showing the length of time required for positive reactions to become negative after "606."*

	1 week	2 weeks	3 weeks	4 weeks	5 weeks	6 weeks	7 weeks	8 weeks	Total
Primary syphilis.........	..	1	1	2	..	1	..	..	5
Secondary syphilis	..	..	3	5	3	2	1	..	14
Tertiary syphilis	..	2	3	4	2	..	..	..	11
Latent syphilis..........	..	..	2	..	..	..	..	..	2
Hereditary syphilis	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	1
Cerebrospinal syphilis ...	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	0
Tabes	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	1
	..	3	10	11	5	4	1	..	34

longer time before turning into a negative. In promptly cured cases the reaction may disappear within two weeks, although in some instances it may take four or five weeks. In this group only 31 cases became negative, while in the remaining 35 cases the reaction is still weakly or strongly positive.

In Table 19, I present the data in regard to the time of disappearance of the reaction in cases of different stages of syphilis after the injection of "606."

In 20 cases where clinical improvement was very slow the reaction was also extremely slow in diminution and in some cases it became stationary. In 2 cases of tertiary syphilis the clinical symptoms showed but little improvement while the reaction became slowly but progressively weaker within two months.

Six cases of cerebrospinal syphilis (Henderson) showed no improvement clinically, but the reactions were more or less weakened within 5 weeks.

In 2 cases of incipient tabes (Pedersen) the clinical and serological conditions improved in one and not in the other.

Ten relapses were observed in 102 cases. Most of these were cases of malignant or tertiary syphilis. The recurrence of the disease could always be detected by the return of the reactions which were diminishing until the relapse. Six relapses were reinjected with good results, while one had a second relapse.

Among 102 cases there were 3 cases which showed no effect upon the reaction as well as upon the symptoms.

In 4 instances the reactions became somewhat stronger during a few days following the injection, but their strengths were gradually reduced later.

XIII.

THE BUTYRIC ACID TEST.

WHILE studying the relation of protein lipoids and salts to the Wassermann reaction, I observed that the syphilitic antibody is contained in or precipitated with globulin, and particularly the euglobulin fraction of the blood-serum or cerebrospinal fluid. I incidentally ascertained that the globulin fraction of these fluids is increased in syphilis, and that there exists a parallel between the titre of the syphilitic antibody and the amount of the globulin fractions, to which rule I observed certain exceptions, in which this parallelism was absent. There would therefore appear to be no necessary connection between the syphilitic antibody and the increase of globulin, although the two conditions are likely to be associated. While the appearance of the antibody and the increase of the globulin are often found associated, I have observed that the increase in the globulin is recognizable earlier than the presence of the antibody; and in the early stages of primary syphilis, when the presence of the antibody may not be detectable, the globulin content is seen already to be increased. Again, in cases of latent syphilis the anti-

154

body so far as it is demonstrable is more or less inconstant and may thus escape detection altogether, whereas it is exceptional not to find the globulin increased. These facts apply also to the cerebrospinal fluid. In specimens of cerebrospinal fluid coming from cases of secondary or tertiary syphilis in which there is no special involvement of the central nervous system, the syphilitic antibody is extremely difficult to detect, and this is true even though this fluid contains an increase in its protein fraction. In cases of parasyphilitic affections, where the central nervous system is primarily involved, the detection of the antibody is often readily accomplished. In general paralysis, the antibody is detectable in the cerebrospinal fluid in about 90 per cent. of the cases. In locomotor ataxia or cerebral or spinal syphilis, the detection of the antibody in the cerebrospinal fluid is successful in about 60 per cent. of the cases. The increase of protein in the cerebrospinal fluid of these cases is greater than the appearance of the antibody, and my experience leads me to conclude that the abnormally high protein content is a more constant occurrence in the cerebrospinal fluid in syphilitic and parasyphilitic cases than is the presence of a detectable antibody.

For the detection of the increase of globulin in the blood or cerebrospinal fluid numerous methods have been devised by different investigators. For

the estimation of the globulin of the blood, the
methods proposed are the usual chemical procedures,
the application of which to clinical laboratories has
not been successfully accomplished. The detection of
the increased globulin in the cerebrospinal fluid has
been accomplished by simpler quantitative methods,
such as the half saturation with ammonium sulphate,
as devised by Nonne and Apelt, which is applicable to
clinical laboratories. On the whole, this method, while
useful, is somewhat difficult of application and fails
to give a proper differentiation when the increase in
the globulin is only slight. My own method consists
in the employment of butyric acid as precipitant for
the globulin, but the manner of application differs
somewhat according as it is applied to the blood-serum
or the cerebrospinal fluid. This method of detecting
an increase in the globulin content is applicable *es-
pecially to the cerebrospinal fluid,* and is so simple
as to be within the reach of the simplest laboratory.

Method for Cerebrospinal Fluid.—Two parts
of the cerebrospinal fluid to be examined are
mixed with 5 parts of a 10 per cent. butyric acid
solution in physiological salt solution, and are heated
over a flame and boiled for a brief period. One part
of a normal solution of NaOH is then added quickly
to the heated mixture, and the whole boiled once
more for a few seconds. The actual quantities of

these three agents that I prefer are **0.1** or **0.2** c.c. of the spinal fluid, 0.5 c.c. of the butyric acid solution, and 0.1 c.c. of the normal sodium hydroxide. It is necessary to take the precaution to employ for this test only cerebrospinal fluid entirely free from blood.

The presence of an increased content of protein in the cerebrospinal fluid is indicated by the appearance of a granular or floccular precipitate, which gradually settles to the bottom of the tube, beneath a clear, supernatant fluid. The velocity and intensity of the reaction vary according to the quantity of the protein contained in a given specimen. The greater the amount of the protein, the more quickly and distinctly the reaction appears. The granular precipitate appears within a few minutes in a specimen containing a considerable increase in protein, while one hour may be required to obtain a distinct reaction in specimens weaker in protein. In obtaining the reaction, the time period should not be greater than two hours.

This reaction I have found to appear regularly in the cerebrospinal fluid of the patients with syphilitic and parasyphilitic affections, and also in all cases of inflammation of the meninges caused by such micro-organisms as *Diplococcus intracellularis*, pneumococcus, influenza bacillus, tubercle bacillus, etc.

These acute inflammatory infections are of course readily differentiated from the syphilitic affections.

According to the recent investigations of Flexner and his coworkers, Lewis and Clark, the cerebrospinal fluid of man as well as monkeys with acute poliomyelitis contains an abnormally large amount of proteins and gives a positive reaction to the butyric acid test. It was found that the increase of the·proteins is one of the earliest symptoms of this disease and reaches the maximum just before the paralytic symptoms develop. Flexner employed the test in determining the result of inoculation of his filtrable virus into monkeys. He also discovered a certain number of abortive cases of poliomyelitis in man by means of the butyric acid test and cytodiagnosis, thereby of course eliminating all other diseases giving the same reaction and lymphocytosis by careful clinical data and other differential diagnostic means.

Normal cerebrospinal fluid gives with the butyric acid test a slight opalescence and sometimes a marked turbidity, but the granular precipitate does not occur at all or occurs only after several hours or even after twenty-four hours.

Method for Blood-serum.—One part of clear serum free from hæmoglobin is mixed with 9 parts of a *half-saturated* solution of ammonium sulphate, the precipitated globulin centrifugalized by a power-

ful machine, and the compact globulin fraction separated by decantation from the supernatant fluid. The deposit may now be *weighed* to obtain an idea of its quantity. It is then redissolved in 10 parts of 0.9 per cent. salt solution, and is ready for the test. The test is made by mixing one part of the solution with an equal part of 10 per cent. butyric acid solution, when a prompt, dense, milky turbidity appears in the mixture, if the serum tested was derived from cases of syphilis, while it remains clear or shows only a slight opalescence without precipitation after several hours' standing, if it was derived from persons not suffering with syphilis.

In carrying out this test I have been in the custom of using 0.5 c.c. of serum and 4.5 c.c. of ammonium sulphate solution, and of performing the centrifugalization for 30 minutes in a machine which runs at the rate of 5000 revolutions per minute. After decanting the fluid, the deposit is redissolved in 5 c.c. of 0.9 per cent. salt solution. Of this solution, 0.5 c.c. is mixed with an equal quantity of the butyric acid solution. It is advisable to carry out the examination of the several specimens of the fluid at the same time, and especially to include a normal serum, giving a negative reaction, to act as a control for the series.

It should be mentioned that the weights of the

globulin deposits are comparable with one another only when they are packed equally by a definite degree of centrifugalization. Under similar conditions the use of weighing to determine the increase in the globulin is an advantage and is recommended, but where the conditions are not identical, such weighings may give an erroneous indication.

BUTYRIC ACID REACTION OF CEREBROSPINAL FLUID IN SYPHILIS AND PARASYPHILITIC DISEASES.

The results which I have obtained with the butyric acid reaction, along with Dr. Moore of the Manhattan State Hospital on Ward's Island, will serve to illustrate the value of the butyric acid test in psychiatry. For the purpose of the test the cerebrospinal fluid from cases of general paralysis, tabes dorsalis, dementia præcox, epilepsy, alcoholic psychosis, senile dementia, and certain other forms of insanity was employed. In order to arrive at an accurate result, the fluids tested by means of the butyric acid were also subjected to the Wassermann test and to the usual cytodiagnosis observation. In order to make the series complete, the cerebrospinal fluid from several cases of syphilis free from involvement of the central nervous system was also examined.

In the secondary and tertiary stages of syphilis,

without direct involvement of the nervous system, the cerebrospinal fluid yielded a reaction of feeble intensity to the butyric acid test. These fluids gave neither

TABLE 20.—*Results in cases in which the diagnosis was reasonably certain.*

Cases	No. of cases	Butyric acid reaction			Wassermann reaction			Cell count		
		+	—	±	+	—	±	+	—	±
Syphilis:										
Secondary stage... (without nervous symptoms)	3	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	3	0
Tertiary stage..... (without nervous symptoms)	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
Cerebral syphilis..	3	3	0	0	1	1	1	3	0	0
Spinal syphilis....	3	3	0	0	2	1	0	3	0	0
Hereditary syphilis	10	9	0	1	8	2	0			
Parasyphilis										
General paralysis:										
Cerebral.......	43	37	4	2	32	6	5	39	2	2
Tabetic........	17	17	0	0	12	3	2	16	1	0
Tabes..........	11	11	0	0	6	4	1	11	0	0
	91	84	4	3	61	21	9			
Psychoses:										
Arteriosclerotic ...	3	1	2	0	1	2	0	1	2	0
Traumatic........	2	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	2	0
Senile...........	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
Epileptic.........	6	0	6	0	0	5	1	0	6	0
Alcoholic........	7	0	6	1	3	3	1	0	6	1
Manic-depressive.	2	0	2	0	1	1	0	0	2	0
Dementia præcox .	11	1	10	0	1	8	2	1	10	0
Imbecility........	2	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	2	0
	34	2	31	1	6	24	4	2	31	1

a positive cytodiagnosis nor the Wassermann reaction. The cerebrospinal fluid of a group of cases of heredi-

12

tary syphilis gave a positive butyric acid reaction in about 90 per cent. and a positive Wassermann reaction in about 80 per cent. of those examined. On the other hand the cerebrospinal fluid obtained from cases of cerebral and spinal syphilis yielded the butyric acid reaction in all cases and at the same time gave a positive cytodiagnosis. As against these results is to be placed the result with the

TABLE 21.—*Analysis of the reactions with regard to syphilis.*

Cases	No. of cases	Butyric acid reaction			Wassermann reaction			Cell count		
		+	—	±	+	—	±	+	—	±
General paralysis and Tabes:										
Syphilis + ...	36	34	1	1	26	8	2	36	0	0
Syphilis —	16	13	3	1	10	3	3	11	3	2
Other diseases:										
Syphilis + ...	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Syphilis —	12	1	11	0	3	8	1	1	11	0

Wassermann reaction, which was positive in 50 per cent. of the cases examined. The cerebrospinal fluid obtained from cases of general paralysis gave positive butyric acid reaction in 90 per cent., positive cytodiagnosis in 91 per cent., and positive Wassermann reaction in 73 per cent. of those examined. The cerebrospinal fluid from cases of tabes dorsalis gave positive butyric acid reaction and cytodiagnosis in all, or 100 per cent., and positive Wassermann reactions in 53 per cent. of those examined.

Finally, the cerebrospinal fluid obtained from patients suffering with various forms of psychosis in whom a syphilitic history was excludable, or at least not obtained, gave positive butyric acid reactions and cytodiagnosis in 2.8 per cent. and positive Wassermann reactions in 13 per cent. of those examined.

From the above statement it becomes at once evident that the butyric acid reaction runs parallel with the cytodiagnosis in cases of parasyphilitic disease, and is especially reliable as an indicator of that condition, with the cytodiagnosis. Moreover, the results of the examination of the cerebrospinal fluid of cases of secondary and tertiary syphilis, in which there are no special lesions of the central nervous system, indicate through the feeble reaction obtained that a protein increase in the fluid is not necessarily associated with an increase and change in the number and quality of the cells contained in the fluid. In other words, the butyric acid reaction not only detects the changes in the fluid associated with parasyphilitic disease and with direct syphilitic lesions of the central nervous system, but it also indicates the existence of a general syphilitic state of infection, which cannot be detected by the means of cytodiagnosis.

The butyric acid reaction, as stated, is about parallel in results with cytodiagnosis, but is not parallel with the results of the Wassermann reaction.

In cases with established syphilitic history, the butyric acid reaction gives a higher percentage of positive result than the Wassermann reaction. It is therefore somewhat confusing to find that in nonsyphilitic forms of psychosis, the percentage of positive result of the Wassermann reaction exceeds that of the butyric acid test or cytodiagnosis. This discrepancy has not been cleared up, and calls for further study. Whether or not it has to do with the existence of an independent constituent similar to syphilitic " antibody " in the cerebrospinal fluid in these cases needs determination.

It is obvious that the butyric acid test is a useful addition to our diagnostic methods in the detection of parasyphilitic diseases of the central nervous system, and of cerebrospinal syphilis. It is, of course, desirable to confirm as often as possible the indications of the reactions by post-mortem examinations. Of the series which we examined, 17 cases have come to autopsy. Of these, 15 had given positive butyric acid tests, 14 having been diagnosed as cases of general paralysis, and one as a case of cerebral syphilis. Two had given negative tests. The autopsy findings were in complete agreement with the indications of the test.

In a series of investigations recently conducted at the Kings Park State Hospital, New York, Rosanoff,

TABLE 22.—General paralysis.

Variety of test		Grouping of cases according to the frequency and mode of combination of the four different reactions for which they were examined.	No. of cases for each group	+	‡	−	+ and ‡
Serum	W.-N.	+ ‡ + ‡ + | + ‡ ‡ | | |		27 = 62%	7 = 16.1%	10 = 22%	78%
Cerebrospinal fluid	W.-N.	+ + ‡ ‡ + + | + + + |		32 = 72.8%	6 = 13.6%	6 = 13.6%	86.4%
	Butyric acid	+ + + + + + + + + −? +		43 = 97.7%	0	1 = 2.3%	97.7%
	Cells	+ + + + + ‡ + | −? + +		41 = 93.2%	1 = 2.3%	2 = 4.5%	95.5%

Frequency of association of different reactions analysed:

Four reactions all positive:—
24
1
2
4 } 31 = 70%

Only three reactions positive:—
4
1
1
1 } 7 = 16.4%

Cases with more than three reactions positive:— 38 = 86.4%

Only two reactions positive:—
1
1
4 } 6 = 13.6%

Cases with more than two reactions positive:— 44 = 100%

No. of cases total: 44

Syphilis ascertained in...... 16 cases
Syphilis negative in........ 9 cases
Syphilis unascertainable in. 19 cases
—————
44 cases

Wiseman, and the writer confirmed and extended the observations of Moore and the writer referred to above. In all 413 cases have been examined from the standpoints of the Wassermann reaction, butyric acid test, and cytodiagnosis. Of this total number 252 cases were available for the four tests simultaneously (the Wassermann reaction in serum and in cerebrospinal fluid, butyric acid test, and cytodiagnosis), while in the remaining 161 cases the examination of the spinal fluid was either incomplete or not undertaken. The Wassermann reaction was done by the writer's system [1] and is designated in the tables as W-N. In Table 22 the results obtained with general paralysis are presented. It is interesting to notice that the increase of protein and of lymphocytes in cerebrospinal fluid of these cases is distinctly more constant than the presence of the Wassermann reaction. This last reaction was more frequently met with in the spinal fluid than in the serum. Noteworthy is it also that the four reactions are present in 70 per cent. of the cases examined and that all gave positive reactions to at least two different tests. This simultaneous presence of positive reactions to more than two different tests is quite characteristic of parasyphilitic conditions, for it is very seldom that other forms of psychoses give plural positive re-

---

[1] See Chapter VII, page 50.

actions without a definite syphilitic infection. In Tables 22, 22a, 22b, 22c, 22d, I present the results

TABLE 22A.

	Serum	Cerebrospinal fluid			No. of cases in each group	Remarks
	W.-N.	W.-N.	B.	Cells		
Dementia præcox 71 cases	—	—	—	—	45	Syphilis ascertained in 5 cases all reacting positively to the fixation and butyric acid tests. The fixation reaction was present either singly in serum or cerebrospinal fluid or in both. In remaining positive cases syphilis was unascertainable and cannot be excluded. None showed pleocytosis.
	±	—	—	—	4	
	+	—	—	—	9	
	—	+	—	—	2	
	—	±	—	—	3	
	±	—	±	—	2	
	±	±	—	—	1	
	+	—	±	—	4	
	+	+	—	—	1	
—	50 = 70%	64 = 88.8%	65 = 91.5%	71 = 100%	71	
±	7 = 10%	4 = 6.6%	6 = 8.5%	0		
+	14 = 20%	3 = 4.6%	0	0		
Epilepsy .... 51 cases	—	—	—	—	36	Syphilis unascertainable in this group of cases, but cannot be excluded from the cases giving positive reactions for the fixation and butyric acid tests. None showed pleocytosis.
	±	—	—	—	2	
	—	±	—	—	1	
	+	—	—	—	8	
	—	—	+	—	1	
	±	—	+	—	1	
	+	+	—	—	2	
—	38 = 74%	48 = 94%	49 = 96%	51 = 100%	51	
±	3 = 6%	1 = 2%	0	0		
+	10 = 20%	2 = 4%	2 = 4%	0		

obtained with other forms of insanity. There are a number of cases giving solitary positive Wassermann

reaction, but scarcely any that gave positive cytodiagnosis. Again, we find that the butyric acid test was

TABLE 22B.

		Serum	Cerebrospinal fluid			No. of cases in each group	Remarks
		W.-N.	W.-N.	B.	Cells		
Senile dementia . 9 cases		—	—	—	—	7	Syphilis probable in cases giving positive reactions for the fixation and butyric acid tests, but difficult to establish with certainty. None showed pleocytosis.
		±	—	—	—	1	
		—	+	+	—	1	
	—	8 = 88.9%	8 = 88.9%	8 = 88.9%	9 = 100%	9	
	±	1 = 11.1%	0	0	0		
	+	0	1 = 11.1%	1 = 11.1%	0		
Manic depressive insanity, 6 cases		—	—	—	—	3	Syphilis unascertainable, but possible in positive cases. None showed pleocytosis.
		±	—	—	—	2	
		+	+	—	—	1	
	—	3	5	6	6	6	
	±	2	0	0	0		
	+	1	1	0	0		
Alcoholic psychosis, 4 cases		±	—	—	—	1	Syphilis ascertained in all cases giving positive reactions for the fixation or butyric acid tests. None showed pleocytosis.
		±	—	±	—	1	
		+	—	+	—	1	
		—	+	±	—	1	
	—	1	3	1	4	4	
	±	2	0	2	0		
	+	1	1	1	0		

positive in some cases with syphilitic histories and the Wassermann reaction in serum was also positive in these cases.

Samuel Stern employed the butyric acid test in a large series of psychiatric conditions and obtained the following results: General paresis, 57; 52 positive

TABLE 22c.

		Serum	Cerebrospinal fluid			No. of cases in each group	Remarks
		W.-N.	W.-N.	B.	Cells		
Polyneuritic psychosis, 7 cases {		—	—	—	—	6	Syphilis unascertainable in the case reacting positively to the fixation test in serum. The fixation test in spinal fluid, butyric acid test and pleocytosis negative in all.
		+	—	—	—	1	
	—	6	7	7	7	7	
	+	1	0	0	0		
Involution melancholia, 7 cases {		—	—	—	—	6	Syphilis unascertained in the positive case. All reacted negatively to the fixation test in spinal fluid, butyric acid test and cytodiagnosis.
		+	—	—	—	1	
	—	6	7	7	7	7	
	+	1	0	0	0		
Paranoic condition, 4 cases {		—	—	—	—	3	Syphilis unascertainable.
		+	—	—	—	1	
	—	3	4	4	4	4	
	+	1	0	0	0		
Imbecility .... 4 cases {		—	—	—	—	2	Syphilis unascertainable.
		+	—	—	—	2	
	—	2	4	4	4	4	
	+	2	0	0	0		

and 4 negative. Tabes dorsalis, 3; 3 positive. One cerebrospinal syphilis positive. Forty-eight non-syphilitic were studied as controls. The controls include the following forms of psychosis: Dementia

præcox, manic depressive, melancholia, epilepsy, senility; toxic nephritic, alcoholic psychosis, Korsakoff's, postparalytic, imbecility, idio-imbecility, and puerperal. Of these, only two profound uremics and

TABLE 22D.

	Serum	Cerebrospinal fluid			No. of cases in each group	Remarks
	W.-N.	W.-N.	B.	Cells		
Infantile cerebral paralysis, 4 cases	—	—	—	—	4	Syphilis unascertained. All reacted negatively.
Arteriosclerotic dementia, 7 cases	—	—	—	—	7	Syphilis unascertained. All reacted negatively.
Brain tumor . . . . . . 1 case	—	—	—	—	1	Syphilis unascertained. All reacted negatively.
Traumatic psychosis, 1 case	—	—	—	—	1	Syphilis unascertained. All reacted negatively.
Unclassified . . . . 32 cases	—	—	—	—	18	Syphilis ascertained in 5 cases reacting positively either to the fixation or to the butyric acid test or to both. In other positive cases it was unascertainable and unexcludable. None showed pleocytosis.
	±	—	—	—	4	
	+	—	—	—	3	
	—	—	±	—	2	
	—	—	+	—	2	
	+	—	+	—	1	
	±	+	—	—	1	
	±	—	±	—	1	

one postparalytic dementia were positive. Eight cadavers; all positive.

McCampbell and Rowland made a comparative study of the Wassermann reaction, butyric acid test, Ross-Jones test, and cytodiagnosis on 46 cases of general paralysis, 5 cases of dementia præcox, 2 cases

of paranoia, 1 case of melancholia, 2 cases of manic depressive insanity, 3 cases of secondary lues and 2 cases of tertiary lues, including 2 normal individuals.

Their results are largely confirmatory of ours except that with the Wassermann reaction a much higher percentage of positive reactions was obtained by them with the blood sera from parasyphilitic cases. They found exactly the same as others in regard to the cerebrospinal fluid, namely, the percentage of positive reactions in the paretics was 85.7 per cent. for the Wassermann reaction and 95.6 per cent. for the butyric acid test and cytodiagnosis. The Ross-Jones test was slightly lower in percentage than the butyric acid test. The results obtained with the cerebrospinal fluids from those ten non-parasyphilitic psychiatric cases were the same, being uniformly negative to every test employed. In the cerebrospinal fluid of five syphilitics above mentioned the reaction was positive in all three secondary cases for the butyric acid and Ross-Jones tests, but negative for the Wassermann reaction and cytodiagnosis, and in the two tertiary cases one positive and one doubtful for the butyric acid and one positive and one negative for the Ross-Jones tests, while the Wassermann test and cytodiagnosis were totally negative. The sera of these syphilitic cases

all gave positive Wassermann reaction as would be expected. Finally no positive reaction was obtained with the cerebrospinal fluid or serum of the two normal persons.

BUTYRIC ACID REACTION IN GENERAL DISEASES.

That the butyric acid reaction will serve a useful purpose in the diagnosis of nervous and mental diseases has not only been indicated by my own studies in conjunction with Dr. Moore, but by several reports from other sources, in which the reaction has been applied. It is, however, necessary that the limit of the test should be precisely defined, which can be done by subjecting the cerebrospinal fluid from a large number of general diseases to the action of the test. It will require such a wide study to determine whether or not the reaction is either specific or special for syphilitic disease in a manner to render it useful for diagnosis. It can, of course, be predicted that in all cases in which there is increase in protein, and particularly in the globulin fraction of the cerebrospinal fluid, the reaction will be given. Now there are other diseases which produce this increase of protein in the cerebrospinal fluid, and they would naturally yield the reaction. The chief if not the sole diseases other than syphilis in some of its stages, associated with this exudative inflammatory condition, are the acute infections of the cerebrospinal meninges. Thus in all acute and subacute inflammations of the meninges

a positive reaction is obtained. Luckily, there is no difficulty whatever likely to be experienced in the separation of this class of cases, as has already been mentioned (see page 157). The only example of inflammation which might be confused with a syphilitic affection is tubercular meningitis, because, in this affection, the fluid is clear and contains an excessive number of mononuclear cells. But this affection is distinguishable readily not only by the clinical history, but also by the presence of the tubercle bacilli.

Should, however, cases arise in which there remains some doubt, this can be eliminated readily by invoking the aid of the Wassermann reaction, in one of its forms. The cerebrospinal fluid in typhoid fever and pneumonia, independent of the acute inflammations of the meninges which sometimes attend these diseases, do not yield the butyric acid reaction.

The butyric acid reaction will, I believe, suffice to distinguish normal from pathological cerebrospinal fluid, and especially that form of pathological fluid which is altered through an increase in its protein constituent. It may therefore prove applicable to some of the ill-defined inflammatory conditions of the meninges—such, for example, as the so-called serous meningitis, in which condition the micro-organisms and inflammatory cells are not, as a rule, demonstrable. If the excessive serous exudation differs

from the normal cerebrospinal fluid in the manner which is characteristic of inflammatory exudates, the butyric acid reaction would be obtainable. It also suggests itself that the reaction would be with profit

TABLE 23.—*The butyric acid reaction in general diseases.*

Cases	No. of cases	Butyric acid reaction			Wassermann reaction		
		+	—	±	+	—	±
Diseases of the meninges:							
Epidemic cerebrospinal meningitis.	14	14	0	0	0	14	0
Pneumococcal meningitis.........	6	6	0	0	0	6	0
Influenzal meningitis.............	1	1	0	0	0	1	0
Tubercular meningitis............	30	30	0	0	0	30	0
Hydrocephalus externus..........	2	2	0	0	1	1	0
	53	53	0	0	1	52	0
Diseases without meningeal involvement:							
Typhoid fever...................	1	0	1	0	0	1	0
Pneumonia.....................	4	0	4	0	0	4	0
Pulmonary tuberculosis...........	1	0	1	0	0	1	0
Enterocolitis...................	2	0	2	0	0	2	0
Rachitis.......................	1	0	1	0	0	1	0
Uræmiæ.......................	2	0	2	0	0	2	0
Septicæmia....................	1	0	1	0	0	1	0
Miscellaneous without nervous involvement....................	12	0	11	1	0	10	2
	24	0	23	1	0	22	2

invoked in certain cases of tubercular meningitis in which tubercle bacilli are not readily demonstrable. A positive reaction with butyric acid will, of course, be given by the cerebrospinal fluid provided there is tubercular inflammation, and the same fluid will be

negative to the Wassermann test.   Hence the two
tests, together with the clinical history, may lead to
a provisional diagnosis at a time when the tubercle
bacilli have not yet been discovered and animal in-
oculations have not yet had time to declare the nature
of the disease.

BLOOD-SERUM.

I have subjected about 300 specimens of
blood-serum, taken from cases of syphilis, from
normal persons, and from persons suffering with
other diseases than syphilis, to the globulin esti-
mation by means of the butyric acid precipitation and
by direct weighing.   According to my observations,
the globulin content of normal blood-serum varies
from 0.120 to 0.150 gram per 0.5 c.c. of the serum,
weighed in the moist condition.   The weight of the
dry globulin is about one-eighth to one-ninth of that
of the moist specimens.   The blood-serum which con-
tains normal globulin content, prepared in the man-
ner described (see page 159), does not give a positive
butyric acid reaction.

In cases of untreated and manifest secondary and
tertiary syphilis, the globulin content of the serum,
weighed in the moist condition, varies from 0.200 to
0.350 gram per 0.5 c.c.   In the primary stages of
syphilis the increase in globulin is less great, but is
still sufficiently pronounced to give the butyric acid

reaction. In cases of latent syphilis, the globulin content rarely exceeds 0.200 gram and may be somewhat less, but is also sufficiently increased to give the reactions. On the other hand, cases of syphilis which have been well treated and have not exhibited symptoms for many years, showed no increase in the globulin content over that of normal individuals.

I have therefore studied cases of syphilis in progress of treatment, and have found that, as the treatment progresses and the symptoms disappear, the reaction becomes less and less pronounced, and that the globulin tends correspondingly to approach closer and closer the normal quantity. However, the butyric acid reaction does not entirely disappear from the serum for many months after treatment has been carried on and the obvious symptoms have entirely disappeared. As a rule, the butyric acid reaction disappears later than the Wassermann reaction, and the intensity of the butyric acid reaction does not always run parallel with that of the Wassermann reaction.

I have, of course, studied the blood-serum derived from persons suffering from diseases of a general nature, in whom syphilis could be excluded. It is important to record that, in a small number of cases of carcinoma and tuberculosis, the butyric acid reaction was obtained, while the Wassermann reactions were negative. Similarly, two cases of Hodgkin's

disease which I examined gave strong butyric acid reactions, but no Wassermann reaction. It has been pointed out by Gay and Fitzgerald that in some acute infectious diseases, such as pneumonia and scarlet fever, there may occur an increase in the globulin content leading to a positive butyric acid reaction. With these facts in mind, it is not difficult to define the limit of application of the butyric acid reaction to blood-serum. It may therefore be stated that the reaction is not specific, and when it is present it does not necessarily indicate a syphilitic infection. But, on the other hand, it can be employed to establish or confirm a deduction based upon the clinical history and the results of the Wassermann reaction and thus become indirectly of diagnostic value. On the other hand, *a negative result is valuable as excluding a syphilitic infection.* In this respect the reaction has advantages over the Wassermann reaction, in which a negative result is not always reliable as indicating absence of syphilitic infection.

13
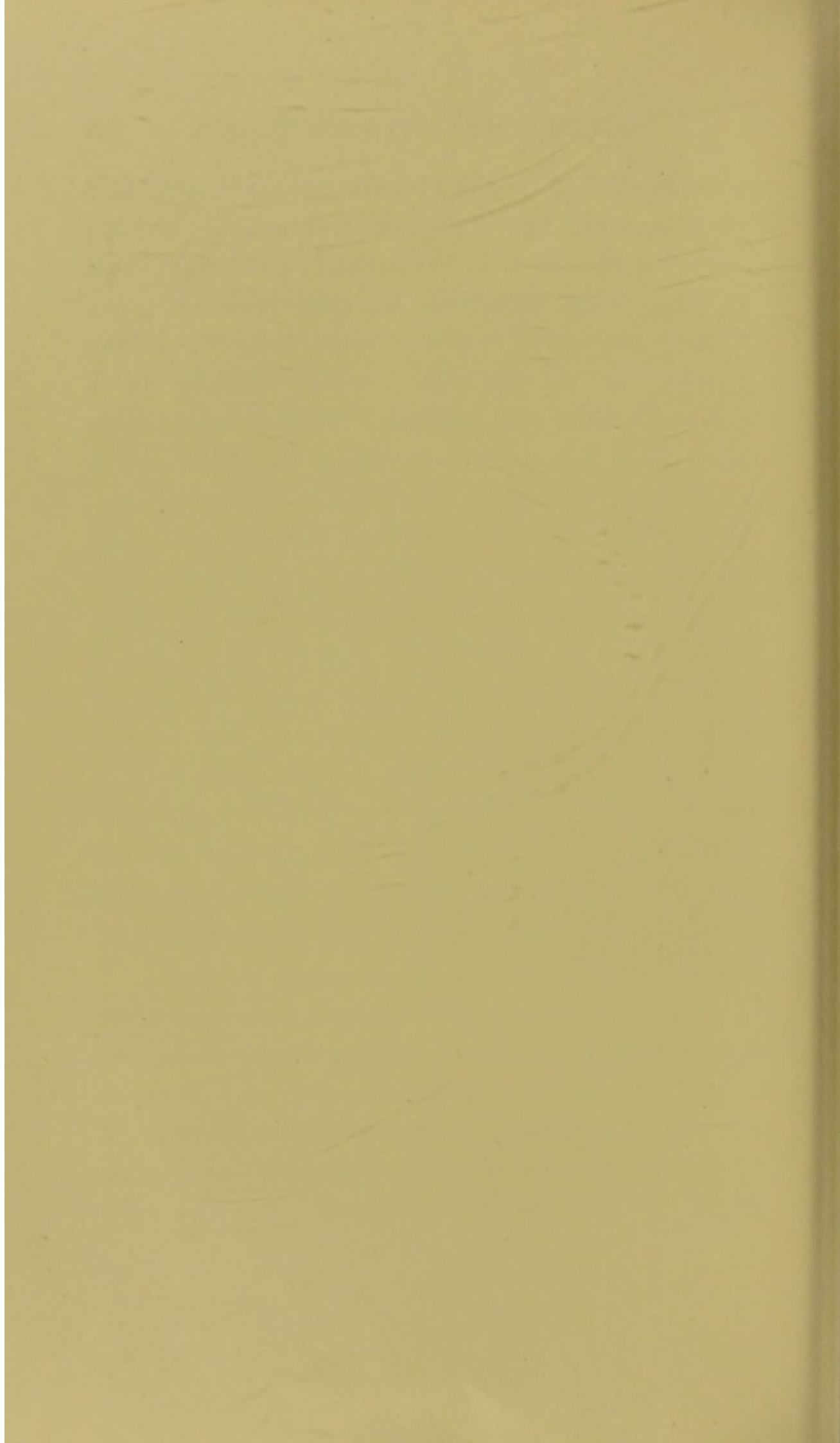
GLOSSARY.

Agglutination.

Clumping of bacteria or blood corpuscles by specific agglutinins. For corpuscles the term hæmagglutination is often used.

Agglutinins.

A single or repeated injection of bacteria or foreign blood corpuscles into an animal is followed by the development of a new property in the serum of that animal. This serum, when deprived of its own complement either by inactivation or by dilution, is capable of clumping in test tube the bacteria or blood corpuscles employed for immunization. This phenomenon is called agglutination and is ascribed to the reaction product designated agglutinin. Its nature is not known except that it is found in the protein fraction of serum and resists the temperature of 56°C. Agglutinins may be found in some normal sera in varying quantity. Agglutinins being antibodies are specific, and can be absorbed by bacteria or blood-corpuscles.

Alexin.

First introduced by Hans Buchner, adopted by Bordet; is now synonymous with complement of Ehrlich and cytase of Metchnikoff. See complement. Buchner's idea of alexin is not identical with that of Bordet, and the term was used to designate bacteriolysins and hæmolysins, but not complement of Ehrlich or alexin of Bordet. The term alexin to-day is used in Bordet's sense but not in Buchner's.

Amboceptor.

Introduced by Ehrlich; is synonymous with Fixateur of Metchnikoff. Substance sensibilisatrice of Bordet, Preparator of Max Gruber, and Copula of P. Th. Müller. Amboceptor is one of the two active principles necessary to cause Hæmolysis, Bacteriolysis, or any other cytolysis caused by serum, the other active principle being complement. Amboceptor retains its activity after the serum is heated to from 55° to 56° C. for 30 minutes, while complement is destroyed at that temperature. Amboceptor, as well as complement, is present in the coagulable protein fraction of serum. Amboceptor may be present in any normal serum, and can be produced in the serum of an animal by injecting repeatedly the cells for which it has no amboceptor. The amboceptor normally present is called natural amboceptor and that which is produced by means of repeated injections of foreign cells is called immune amboceptor. The amboceptor capable of causing hæmolysis (in presence of complement, of course) is called hæmolytic amboceptor, while that which is capable of dissolving bacteria is called bacteriolytic amboceptor. A few writers use the simple terms of hæmolysin or bacteriolysin instead of hæmolytic or bacteriolytic amboceptor. Amboceptors are capable of producing anti-amboceptors when injected into a susceptible animal.

Antibodies.

A general term applied to a group of reaction products arising from single or repeated administrations of antigens to a suitable animal. Immune body is a synonym of antibody. Among antibodies we may enumerate hæmolytic amboceptors, bacteriolytic amboceptors, other cytolytic amboceptors, precipitins, agglutinins, antitoxins, antivenins, antiricin, antiabrin, etc. Antibodies possess specific affinity for the antigens which are used for their production. Certain antibodies such as agglutinins, amboceptors, antitoxins, or antihæmolysins may be normally present in certain sera in small amount. A group of anti-bodies is capable of producing antibodies when injected into another animal, thus forming anti-antibodies.

Anticomplementary action.

Substances possessing the power of reducing or removing totally the action of complements are said to be anticomplementary. Most acids, alkalies, and certain salts have anticomplementary action. In certain sera there are often certain principles possessing anticomple-mentary properties. Human serum gradually acquires this action on standing. Repeated injections of fresh serum into an animal of another species is followed by the appearance of anticomplements (Ehrlich and Morgenroth), while Gay considers it as an example of complement-fixation by specific precipitate.

Antigens.

A general term applied to a group of substances capable of producing specific antibodies administered once or repeatedly, usually by injection, to a suitable animal. For example, bacteria, blood corpuscles, and certain somatic cells are antigens because they produce specific antibodies called amboceptors and agglutinins. Blood serum, milk or bacterial extracts are also antigens, because they produce anti-bodies called precipitins, each being specific for the substance employed for its production. On the other hand, most inorganic or organic substances with definite chemical structure are not antigens, because their introduction is not followed by the formation of antago-nistic substances (antibodies) in the body. Repeated administra-tions of various alkaloids render the organism gradually more resis-tant to their effect, but do not produce antibodies, hence these alkaloids are not antigens. Diphtheria toxin, tetanus toxin, ricin, abrin, snake venoms, are antigens and their injections are followed by specific antitoxins, as is well known.

Bacteriolysins.

Active principles in blood serum capable of dissolving bacteria, con-sist of specific bacteriolytic amboceptors and complement. Analogous to hæmolysins and cytolysins in general.

Bacteriolysis.

Dissolution of bacteria by immune or normal sera. It is caused by specific bacteriolytic amboceptors and complement. Analogous to hæmolysis.

Bacteriotropins.

Introduced by Neufeld; are active principles of certain immune sera inducing phagocytosis. Their action is on the bacteria but not on the phagoctyes. They are thermostable.

Complement.

Introduced by Ehrlich; is synonymous with Metchnikoff's cytase and Bordet's alexin. By the term complement one understands one of the two active principles concerned in Hæmolysis, Bacteriolysis, and other instances of serum cytolysis. The other principle is called amboceptor, which is incapable of causing dissolution of cells without the first, hence the term complement is applied to it. Complement is normally present in all sera freshly drawn from the body, but disappears gradually on standing or is completely destroyed at from 55° to 56°C. in about thirty minutes. Complement of one species is not identical in its action with that of other species.

Complement deflection.

Synonymous with complement deviation.

Complement deviation.

Synonymous with deflection; originates from a German term Ablenkung, introduced by Neisser. Complement deviation is identical with Komplementablenkung of the Germans, and fixation of alexin of the French. By the deviation of complement one understands that complement is fixed by the antigen-antibody combination and is made unavailable for a second set of antigen-antibody combination to complete a reaction in which complement is essential. This second set may be a hæmolytic or a bacteriolytic system. See illustrations on pages 22 and 23.

Complement fixation.

Synonymous with complement deviation.

Complementoids.

Modified complements in which the zymotoxic group is destroyed without losing their binding property with amboceptors. Complementoids are formed at 56°C.

Complementophilic group.

Atom-complex of amboceptor on which complement anchors. This complex remains inactive until the cytophilic group (another atom-complex) of the amboceptor joins with the receptor of the cell.

Copula.

Synonymous with amboceptor.

Cytase.

Introduced by Metchnikoff; is synonymous with alexin of Bordet and complement of Ehrlich. See Complement.

Cytolysins.

Active substances in blood serum consisting of specific cytolytic amboceptors and complement.

Cytolysis.

Dissolution of cells by specific amboceptors and complement. In case of blood corpuscles the term hæmolysis is used and for bacteria the term bacteriolysis is used.

Cytophilic group.

Atom-complex of amboceptor with which the receptor of a cell combines. Thus an amboceptor possesses two atom-complexes, one for the complement and the other for the receptor of the cell.

Endotoxin.

Toxic constituents of bacterial cells.

Fixateur.

Metchnikoff's term for Amboceptor of Ehrlich and Substance sensibilisatrice of Bordet. See Amboceptor.

Hæmolysins.

Any substance capable of causing hæmolysis may be called an hæmolysin, but its use is restricted to the biological products of unknown chemical constitution, especially the blood serum, or often the amboceptor of the serum.

Hæmolysis.

Dissolution of blood-corpuscles by various forces, setting the hæmoglobin free into the medium in which the corpuscles are suspended Distilled water, freezing and thawing, temperature of about 55°C. for 30 minutes, etc., are physical agents which cause hæmolysis. Acids, alkalies, and certain salts can cause hæmolysis in proper concentrations. Of these chemicals may be mentioned most organic acids, mineral acids, all alkalies, bile salts, bichloride of mercury, soaps. Of biological origin may be mentioned certain glycosides such as saponin, solanin, etc., certain bacterial cultures such as those of staphylococcus, vibrios, megatherium, tetanus bacillus, etc.; certain animal venoms such as those of snakes, bees, spiders, etc. The hæmolytic process caused by these different agents is different according to the nature of the hæmolytic forces, but they attack the corpuscles more or less directly. Hæmolysis by serum is, however, somewhat different from that caused by the various forces just mentioned. Thus, hæmolysis by fresh alien serum is caused by two distinct groups of substances both contained in blood serum. One is called complement and the other amboceptor. The one is inactive without the other. Serum hæmolysis forms the basis of many interesting phenomena, the serum diagnosis of syphilis being one of these.

Hæmolytic amboceptors.

See under Amboceptors.

Haptins.

Introduced by Ehrlich; synonymous with antibodies, except in somewhat broader sense.

Haptophore group.

The atom-complex of complement which has the power of anchoring on the complementophilic group of amboceptor, thus uniting complement with the cell through the intermediation of amboceptor.

Immune bodies.

Synonymous with antibodies.

Inactivation.

Fresh serum containing both amboceptor and complement, becomes inactive when heated to from 55° to 56°C. for about 30 minutes because of the destruction of complement. This process is called inactivation, and the heated serum is called inactivated serum. Amboceptor is not affected materially by the process.

Inter-body.

Ehrlich used the term Zwischenkörper before he introduced the term Amboceptor, and its English version is Inter-body (Bolduan) or Intermediary body (Flexner and Noguchi).

Intermediary body.

Synonymous with Inter-body; an English translation of Ehrlich's Zwischenkörper. Identical with amboceptor.

Iso-agglutinin.

Blood serum of an animal usually does not contain agglutinins for the blood-corpuscles of another animal of the same species, but in some instances agglutination may occur and is due to the substances called iso-agglutinins.

Iso-hæmolysin.

Blood serum of one animal usually does not hæmolyse the blood-corpuscles of another animal of the same species, but in some instances hæmolysis may occur. This phenomenon is known as isohæmolysis and is caused by the presence of iso-hæmolysin. In man this is observed quite frequently in the serum of patients suffering from malignant tumors.

Komplementablenkung.

Synonymous with complement deviation.

Komplementbindung.

Synonymous wtih complement deviation.

Komplementverankelung.

Synonymous with complement deviation.

Komplementoidverstopfung.

Prevention of complement fixation on account of interference on the part of complementoid. In case of hæmolysis, this causes inhibition of hæmolysis.

Opsonins.

Introduced by A. E. Wright; are active substances of normal as well as immune sera causing phagocytosis. Normal opsonins are rendered inactive at 56°C. and seem to depend upon the coöperation of complement. Immune opsonins are thermostable.

Pleocytosis.

Introduced by Nonne and identical with lymphocytosis in the cerebrospinal fluid in syphilitic and parasyphilitic diseases of the central nervous system.

Precipitates.

By the term precipitate in immunity work is meant the flocculence or clumps formed by mixing specific antigen and antibody, such as serum precipitates, bacterial extract precipitates, etc.

Precipitation.

In immunity work one understands by precipitation a clumping phenomenon of protein or protein-like substances by specific precipitins.

Precipitin.

In the blood serum of an animal which received repeated injections of a solution of proteid matter there is found a substance capable of precipitating that proteid when mixed in a test tube. This precipitating principle is called precipitin, and its action is specific; that is, a precipitin for human serum precipitates the latter, but no other serum. Precipitins can be produced in animals for different proteins, such as egg albumen, serum, milk, bacterial proteins, etc. It is resistant to the temperature of 56°C. like most immunization products and remains active for a very long time when desiccated.

Precipitinogen.

A general term occasionally used for the substances capable of producing precipitins by means of immunization, or repeated injections into animals.

Preparator.

Synonymous with Amboceptor.

Protectin.

A term introduced by Noguchi to designate a substance (or substances) developing in all blood sera on standing *in vitro*, and characterized by its or their effects in protecting blood-corpuscles against hæmolytic serum. This protective substance (or substances) is taken up by the corpuscles through long contact, this property being increased in sera of

certain animals after heating to 60°C. or a little higher. It is similar to the complementoid of Ehrlich and Morgenroth, differing only in its absorbability by non-sensitized cells and extractability by fat solvents such as ether, acetone, and alcohol.

Reactivation.

The addition of complement to an inactivated serum restores its lytic activity, and the process is called reactivation.

Receptors.

Constituents of the cell uniting with amboceptors or any other antibodies or toxins. The presence or absence of receptors determines whether the cell is susceptible to a given amboceptor or toxin, or not.

Sensibilisation.

Synonymous with sensitization and is caused by allowing amboceptor to act on cells.

Sensitization.

When a cell is acted upon by specific amboceptor it becomes sensitive to the dissolving action of complement. This process of rendering a cell sensitive is called sensitization. In French it is sensibilisation.

Sensitizer.

Synonymous with Amboceptor of Ehrlich and Bordet's Substance sensibilisatrice.

Sensitizing substance.

Synonymous with Amboceptor.

Stimulin.

Introduced by Metchnikoff; is an active principle of serum favoring phagocytosis. Metchnikoff thought it due to the stimulation of phagocytes but it is probably identical with the opsonins of Wright.

Substance sensibilisatrice.

Introduced by Bordet; is synonymous with Ehrlich's Amboceptor, Metchnikoff's Fixateur, Gruber's Preparator, or P. Th. Müller's Copula. Bordet often uses the term "sensibilisatrice." See Amboceptor.

Thermolabile.

Complement loses its activity at about 55° to 56°C. in about 30 minutes and is called thermolabile.

Thermostable.

Amboceptor remains still active after the serum containing it is heated at 55° to 56°C. for 30 minutes, and is said to be thermostable.

Toxins.

A general term for a group of substances mostly of bacterial elabora-tion, possessing a powerful toxicity and one or more of the following characteristics. Thermolability, incubation period for action, unknown chemical constitution, difficulty in separating from protein molecule, capability of producing antibodies. Best known examples are diph-theria toxin and tetanus toxin, both of which belong to true toxins and are of extracellular origin. The toxic principles of cholera vibrio, menin-gococcus, gonoccocus, typhoid bacillus, dysentery bacillus are chiefly contained in the cell-body and are called endotoxins. Tuberculin is an atypical, extracellular toxin. Toxalbumins of higher plants and toxic secretions of snakes, spiders, and bees resemble bacterial toxins in many respects.

Toxoids.

Ehrlich modified various toxins by chemicals in such a manner as to reduce or remove their toxic property without destroying their im-munizing property. They may arise spontaneously under certain circumstances and combine, like toxins, with antitoxins. The modi-fied toxins are called toxoids.

Toxophore group.

Analogous with zymotoxic group of complement.

Zymotoxic group.

Analogous with toxophore group of a toxin and represents the active dissolving atom-complex of a complement. The destruction of this group leads to the formation of a complementoid.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Abraham and Ziegenhagen.

Ueber cytodiagnostische Untersuchung bei Dementia paralytica. Centralbl. f. Nervenheilk. u. Psych., 1904, xxvii, 323.

Abramow, S.

Ueber den Einfluss der Reaktion auf die Komplementbindungsphänomene und die sie vermittelnden Komponenten. Zeitschr. f. Immunität., 1910, viii, 145.

Alexander, Arthur.

Serodiagnostische Untersuchungen zur Frage der Beziehungen zwischen Özaena und Syphilis. Ztschr. f. Laryngol., 1909, i, 669.

Alt, Konrad.

Das neuste Ehrlich-Hata Praeparat gegen Syphilis. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, lvii 561.

Alzheimer.

Einige Methoden zur Fixierung der zelligen Elemente der Cerebrospinalflüssigkeit. Centralbl. f. Nervenheilk. u. Psych., 1907, xxx, 449.

Angerer, Carl.

Ueber Ambozeptorwirkung in Salzlosung verschiedener Konzentration. Ztschr. f. Immunität., 1910, v, 243.

Apelt.

Untersuchungsergebnisse am Liquor von Trypanosomen infizierten Hunden. Centralbl. f. Nervenheilk. und Psych., 1908, xxxi, 975.

Armand-Delille.

Réaction de Wassermann dans le liquide céphalorachidien des para lytiques généraux. Soc. méd. des Hopitaux, 1907, xxiv, 1570.

Arzt, Leopold.

Die Bedeutung der Wassermannschen Reaktion in der Ohrenheil kunde. Arch. f. Ohrenh., 1910, lxxxi, 180.

Arzt, L., and Groszmann, B.

Zur Frage der Wassermannschen Reaktion in der Rhinolaryngologie. Monatschr. f. Ohrenheilk., 1910, xliv, 341.

Aschenheim, E.

Ueber die natürlichen hämolytischen Zwischenkörper des menschlichen Blutes. C. f. Bakt., 1909, XLIX, I Abt. Orig., 124.

Serumkomplementbestimmung in homologem System. Centralbl. f. Bakteriol., Orig., 1909, LII, 424.

Atwood, Charles E.

Idiocy and hereditary syphilis. Jour. of Amer. Med. Assn., 1910, LV, 464.

Bab.

Kurze Mittheilung zu dem Aufsatz von Wassermann und Plaut über syphilitische Antistoffe in der Cerebrospinalflüssigkeit von Paralytikern. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1906, XXXII, 1895.

Die luetische Infektion in der Schwangerschaft und ihre Bedeutung für das Vererbungsproblem der Syphilis. Nebst Bemerkungen über das Wesen der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Centralbl. f. Bakteriol., Abt. 1, 1909, LI, 250.

V. Babes and V. Busila.

Étude sur les rapports qui existent entre les antigènes et les anticorps syphilitiques, tuberculeux et lepreux. Compt. rend. Soc. de Biol., LXVIII, 181.

Backman, L., and Jacobaeus, H. C.

Sur la quantité de complément et d'ambocepteur et la qualité hémolytique du sérum humain physiologique. Compt. rend. Soc. de Biol., 1909, LXVII, 415.

Baetzner, W.

Die Bedeutung der Wassermannschen Reaktion für die Differentialdiagnose der chirurgischen Syphilis. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1909, LVI, 330.

Baginsky, Adolf.

Die Pathologie der Parasyphilis im Kindersalter. Arch. f. Kinderheilk., 1910, LII, 133.

Baisch, K.

Die Vererbung der Syphilis auf Grund serologischer und bakteriologischer Untersuchungen. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1909, LVI, 1920.

Ballner and Decastello.

Ueber die klinische Verwertbarkeit der Komplementbindungsreaktion für die Serodiagnostik der Syphilis. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1908, XXXIV, 1923.

Bang, Ivar.

Biochemie der Zellipoide II. Asher-Spiro's Ergebnisse der Physiologie, 1909, VIII, 466–517.

Bar and Daunay.

Valeur de la réaction de Wassermann au point de vue du diagnostic de la syphilis latente chez le nouveau-né. C. R. Soc. Biologie, 1908, LXV, 1085.

Bass, C. C.

Complement fixation with lecithin as antigen in pellagra. Jour. of Amer. Med. Assn., 1909, LIII, 1187.

Bauer, J.

Zur Methodik des serologischen Luesnachweises. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1908, XXXIV, 698.

Wassermannsche Luesreaktion. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 834.

Ueber die bei Wassermannschen Luesreaktion wirksamen Körper und über die hämolytischen Eigenschaften der Organextrakte. Biochem. Zeitschr., 1908, X, 304.

Das Collessche und Profetasche Gesetz im Lichte der modernen Serumforschung. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XXI, 1259.

Bauer, Richard, and Hirsch, Ada.

Beiträge zum Wesen der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XXIII, 6.

Bauer, R., and Meier.

Technik und klinische Bedeutung der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XXI, 1763.

Bayly.

The serum diagnosis of syphilis; an analysis of two hundred consecutive sera examined for the Wassermann reaction in which a modified Neisser's technic is used. The Lancet, 1909, I, 1523.

Beck, K.

Ueber die Verwendbarkeit der Wassermannschen Reaktion in der Otiatrie. Ztschr. f. Ohrenh., 1910, LX, 218.

Beckers.

Zur Serodiagnostik der Syphilis. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1909, LVI, 551.

Beneke.

Die Wassermannsche Syphilisreaktion. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 730.

Berghausen, Oscar

The Wassermann reaction. The Lancet-Clinic, 1910, December 17.

Bering, Fr.

Die praktische Bedeutung der Serodiagnostik bei Lues. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1908, LV, 2476.

Was leistet die Seroreaktion für die Diagnose, Prognose und Therapie der Syphilis? Arch. f. Dermat. u. Syph., 1909, XCVIII, 301.

Welche Aufschlüsse gibt uns die Seroreaktion über das Colles-Baumessche und das Profetasche Gesetz? Deutsch. med. Wochenschr., 1910, XXXVI, 219.

Bertin, E.

Mesure du pouvoir alexique aux différentes periodes de la syphilis. Compt. rend., Soc. de Biol., 1910, LXVIII, 759.

de Besche.

Serodiagnose mit Leichenserum. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XLVII, 1259.

Bezançon, F., and de Serbonnes, H.

Remarques sur le pouvoir antagoniste du serum normal et des diverses substances qui entrent en jeu au cours de la réaction de fixation. Compt. rend. Soc. de Biol., 1909, LXVII, 531.

Biach, M.

Psoriasis vulgaris und Wassermannsche Reaktion. Wien. med. Wochenschr., 1910, XXIII, No. 20.

Bizzozero, Enzo.

Ueber den Einfluss der Jodkalibehandlung auf die Wassermannsche Reaktion. Med. Klin., 1910, VI, No. 31.

Blaschko.

Die Bedeutung der Serodiagnostik für die Pathologie und Therapie der Syphilis. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 694.

Ueber die klinische Verwertung der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1909, XXXV, 383.

Blumenthal.

Die Serodiagnostik der Syphilis. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, 607.

Die Serodiagnostik der Syphilis. Dermat. Ztschr., 1910, XXVII, 1.

Blumenthal and Roscher.

Die Bedeutung der Wassermannschen Reaktion bei der Syphilis während ersten, der Infektion folgenden Jahre. Med. Klinik, 1909, V, 241.

Blumenthal and Wile.

Ueber Komplementbindende Stoffe im Harn Syphilitischer. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, xlv, 1050.

Boas, Harald.

Die Bedeutung der Wassermannsche Reaktion f. die Therapie der Syphilis. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, xlvi, 588.

Die Wassermannsche Reaktion bei "aktiven" und "inaktiven" Sera. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, xlvi, 400.

Die Wassermannsche Reaktion. Berl. (S. Karger), 1911.

Boas and Hauge.

Komplementablenkung bei Scharlach. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, xlv, 1566.

Boas, H., and Neve, G.

Die Wassermannsche Reaktion bei Dementia paralytica. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, xlvii, 1368.

Boehm.

Malaria und Wassermannsche Reaktion. Arch. f. Schiffs. u. Tropenhyg., 1909, xiii, Beiheft 6.

Bolduan.

Immune sera. 1911. New York, John Wiley & Sons.

Collected studies on immunity, by Professor Paul Ehrlich. 1908. New York, John Wiley & Sons.

Bordet.

La methode de mise en evidence des sensibilisatrices et ses applications récentes. Bull. d. l'Acad. Royale de Belgique, 1906, xx, 454.

La fixation de l'aléxine et sa signification pour l'immunité. Z. f. Immunitätsforschung. 1909, Referate i. 1.

Bordet and Gay.

Sur les rélations des sensibilisatrices avec l'aléxine. Ann. Inst. Pasteur, 1906, xx. 467.

Bordet and Gengou.

Sur l'existence des substances sensibilisatrices dans la plupart des serums antimicrobiens. Ann. Inst. Pasteur, 1901, xv, 289.

Borelli, L., and Messineo, G.

Dell' influenza della cura arsenicale e mercuriale sulla reazione di Wassermann. Gior. d. r. Accad. di med. di Torino, 1910, 113.

Brauer.

In welcher weise wirkt das Quecksilber bei der antiluetischen Behandlung auf den Ausfall der Seroreaktion. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, XXIII, 905.

Braun, A.

Ueber den Nachweis der Antigene mittelst der Komplement-fixationsmethode. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1907, XLIV, 1535.

Bronfenbrenner and Weinberg, M.

Application du procédé de Noguchi à l'étude des sérums hydatiques. Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 1910, LXIX, 249.

Browning, Cruickshank, and M'Kenzie.

Gewebskomponenten, die bei der Wassermannschen Reaktion beteiligt sind, insbesondere Lezithin und Cholesterin. Biochem. Ztschr., 1910, XXV, 85.

Browning and M'Kenzie.

Modifications of serum and organ-extract due to physical agencies and their effect on the Wassermann syphilis reaction. Jour. of Path. and Bact., 1909, XIII, 325.

The biological syphilis reaction, its significance and method of application. The Lancet, 1909, I, 1521.

On the complement-containing serum as a variable factor in the Wassermann reaction. Z. f. Immunitätsforsch., 1909, II, 459.

On the Wassermann reaction, and especially its significance in relation to general paralysis. Review of Neurology and Psychiatry, 1909, VII, 391.

Bruck, C.

Zur forensische Verwertbarkeit und Kenntnis des Wesens der Komplementbindung. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1907, XLIV, 1510.

Ueber die klinische Verwertbarkeit der Komplementbindungsreaktion für die Serodiagnostik der Syphilis. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1908, XXXIV, 2178.

Die Serodiagnose der Syphilis. Berlin, verlag von Springer. 1909.

Ueber das angebliche Vorkommen der Syphilisreaktion bei Psoriasis vulgaris. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XXIII, 704.

Ueber das angebliche Vorkommen der Syphilisreaktion bei Psoriasis vulgaris. Bemerkungen zu der Arbeit von G. Gjorgjevic und Paul Savnik. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XXIII, 778.

Bemerkung zu dem Aufsatze von Löhlein. Folia Serolog., 1910, IV, 395.

Bruck and Cohn.

Scharlach und Serumreaktion auf Syphilis. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 2268.

Bruck and Gessner.

Ueber Serumuntersuchungen bei Lepra. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., **1909,** XLVI, 589.

Bruck and Stern.

Die Wassermann-Neisser-Brucksche Reaktion bei Syphilis. **Deut.** med. Wochenschr., 1908, XXXIV, 401, 459, and 504.

Quecksilberwirkung und Syphilisreaktion. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XXIII, 534.

Ueber das Wesen der Syphilisreaktion. Zeitschr. f. Immunitätsf., 1910, VI, 592.

Bruckner and Galasesco.

Syphilis et insufficiance aortique. Compt. rend. Soc. de Biol., **1910,** LXVIII, 74.

Bruhns and Halberstaedter.

Zur praktischen Bedeutung der Serodiagnostik der Syphilis. **Berl.** klin. Wochenschr., 1909, XLVI, 149.

Bulson.

The Noguchi serum reaction for syphilis as an aid to diagnosis in eye lesions. Journ. of A. M. A., 1910, LVII, 1877.

Bunzel.

210 Fälle von Schwangeren und Wocherinnen und die Wassermann'sche Reaktion. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1909, LVI, 1562.

Buschke.

Diagnose und Therapie der Syphilis auf Grund der neueren Forschungsergebnisse. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XLVII, 869.

Buschke und Harder.

Ueber die provokatorische Wirkung von Sublimat-Injektionen und deren Beziehungen zur Wassermannschen Reaktion bei Syphilis. Deut. med. Wochneschr., 1909, XXXV, 1139.

Butler.

Serum diagnosis of syphilis. Jour. of Amer. Med. Assn., 1908, LI, **824.**

Caan.

Ueber Komplementablenkung bei Hodgkinscher Krankheit. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, 1002.

Calcar.

Zur Serodiagnostik des Syphilis. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, **XLV,** 178.

14

Calleja, Camilo.

Alcance del Serodiagnosis con especial mencion del metodo de Wassermann-Noguchi. Rev. Med. y Cirug. pract., Madrid, April, 1909.

Calmette.

Méthode simple de H. Noguchi pour le sero-diagnostic de la syphilis. La presse médicale, 1909, No. 26.

Caulfield.

A modification of technic of complement-fixation. Jour. of Med. Research, 1908, 507.

Citron.

Die Serodiagnostik der Syphilis. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1907, XXXIII, 1165; and Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1907, XLIV, 1370.

The article dealing with the Bordet-Gengou phenomena in Kraus-Levaditi's Handbuch der Immunitätsforschung, 1909, II, 1076–1135.

Ueber die Grundlagen der biologischen Quecksilbertherapie der Lues. Med. Klinik, 1909, V, 86.

Die Bedeutung der modernen Syphilisforschung für die Bekämpfung der Syphilis. Berl. med. Gesellsch., 1908. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., XLV, 518.

Bemerkungen zu dem Aufsatz Fr. Lessers: Zu welchen Schlüssen berechtigt die Wassermannsche Reaktion? Med. Klin., 1908, IV, 418.

Ueber Aorteninsuffizien und Lues. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 2142.

Komplementbindung. Eulenberg's Realencyklopädie, 4 edition, 1908.

Citron and Munk.

Das Wesen der Wassermann'schen Reaktion. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1910, XXXVI, 1560.

Citron and Reicher.

Untersuchungen über das Fettspaltungsvermögen luetischer Sera und die Bedeutung der Lipolyse für die Serodiagnostik der Lues. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 1398.

Cohen, Curt.

Die Serodiagnose der Syphilis in der Ophthalmologie. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 877.

Cohen, Martin.

The value of the serodiagnosis in ophthalmology. Arch. of Ophth., 1910, XXXIX, 93.

Corbus, B. C., and Harris, Fr. G.

The diagnosis of syphilitic eye lesions by means of the *Spirochæte pallida* and the serum reaction of Wassermann. Ophth. Rec., 1909, XVIII, 296.

Craig, Charles F.

Observations upon the Noguchi modification of the Wassermann complement fixation test in the diagnosis of lues in the military service. Jour. Exp. Med., 1910, XII, 726.

Complement fixation with an antigenic crystal obtained from luetic liver. Jour. of Amer. Med. Assn., 1910, LV, 1264.

Csiki, Michael, and Elfer, Aladar.

Ueber die Wirkung des Sublimats bei der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XXIII, 896.

Danielopolu.

Séroréaction de la syphilis dans les affections de l'aorte et des artères. C. R. Soc. Biologie, 1908, LXV. 971.

Dean.

An examination of the blood serum of idiots by the Wassermann reaction. Lancet, 1910, I, 227.

Demanche, R., and Détré G.

Valeur de la réaction de fixation pour le diagnostic de la syphilis hérédtaire. Compt. rend. Soc. de Biol., 1910, LXVIII, 696.

Demanche, R., et Menard, P. J.

Valeur de la méthode de Hecht pour le sérodiagnostic de la syphilis; comparaison avec la reaction de Wassermann. Compt. rend. Soc. de Biol., 1910, LXVIII, 714.

Detre, Ladislaus.

Ueber den Nachweis von spezifischen Syphilisantisubstanzen und deren Antigenen bei Luetikern. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1906, XIX, 619.

Detre and Brezovski.

Serumreaktion bei Syphilis. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XXI, 1700, 1743.

Deval, L.

Séro-réaction dans la syphilis. Méthode de Wassermann modifiée par Noguchi. Presse méd., 1909, 937.

Dohi, S.

Ueber den Einfluss von Heilmitteln der Syphilis auf dei Immunsubstanzen des Organismus. Z. f. exper. Path. u. Therapie, 1909, VI, 171.

Donath, K.

Ueber die Wassermannsche Reaktion bei Aortenerkrankungen und die Bedeutung der provokatorischen Quecksilberbehandlung für die serologische Diagnose der Lues. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, XLVI, 2015.

Dreuw.

Blutgewinnung bei der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1910, XXXVI, 221.

Dreyer and Meirowsky.

Serodiagnostischen Untersuchungen bei Prostituierten. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1909, XXXV, 1698.

Dumont, J.

La nouvelle preparation arsenicale d'Ehrlich (No. 606) dans le traitement de la syphilis. Presse méd., 1910, XXVIII, 636.

v. Dungern.

Wie kann der Arzt die Wassermannsche Reaktion ohne Vorkenntnisse leicht vornehmen? Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, 507.

v. Dungern and Hirschfeld.

Ueber unsere Modifikation der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, 1124.

Ehlers.

Ehrlich's 606 gegen Lepra. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, 2141.

Ehlers and Bourret.

La réaction de Wassermann dans la lèpre. Mitteil. u. Verhandl. der II. internation. wissenschaftl. Lepra-Konferenz, III, 368.

Ehrlich, Hugo.

Ein Beitrag von Wassermannschen Syphilisreaktion. Wien. med. Wochenschr., 1910, No. 22.

Ehrlich, P.

Gesammelte Arbeit aus dem Gebiete der Immunitätsforschung. 1904.

Bietet die intravenose injektion von "606" besondere Gefahren? Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, 1826.

Beiträge z. experimentellen Pathologie u. Chemotherapie. Leipzig, 1909.

Chemotherapie von Infektionskrankheiten. Ztschr. f. ärztl. Fortbild., 1909, XXIII, 721.

Die Salvarsantherapie. Mün. med. Woch., 1911, LVIII, 1.

Ehrlich and Hata.

Die experimentelle Chemotherapie der Spirillosen. Berl. (Julius Springer), 1910.

Ehrmann and Stern.

Mitteilungen zur Wassermannschen Reaktion. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XLVII, 283.

Eichelberg.

Die praktische Verwertbarkeit der Wassermannschen Reaktion auf Lues und das Vorkommen der selben bei Scharlach. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1908, LV, 1206.

Eichelberg und Pförtner.

Die praktische Verwertbarkeit der verschiedenen Untersuchungsmethoden des Liquor cerebrospinalis für die Diagnostik der Geistes- und Nervenkrankheiten. Monatschr. f. Psych. u. Neurol., 1909, XXV, 485.

Eitner.

Ueber den Nachweis von Antikörpern im Serum eines Leprakranken mittels Komplementablenkung. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1906, XIX, 1555.

Ueber Komplementablenkung und Lezithinausflockung. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XXI, 422.

Zur Frage der Anwendung der Komplementbindungsreaktion auf Lepra. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XXI, 729.

Elias, Neubauer, Porges and Salomon.

Theoretisches über die Serumreaktion auf Syphilis. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XXI, 376.

Ueber die Methodik und Verwendbarkeit der Ausflockungsreaktion für die Serodiagnose der Syphilis. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XXI, 831.

Eliasberg, J.

Zur Theorie und Praxis der Wassermannschen Reaktion. St. Petersb. med. Wochenschr., 1910, XXVII.

Epstein, E., and Pribram, E.

Wirkung des Sublimats auf die komplexe Hämolyse durch Immunserum und die Wassermannsche Reaktion. Ztschr. f. exper. Path. u. Therap., 1909–10, VII, 549.

Zur Frage des Zusammenhanges zwischen Wassermannscher Reaktion und Quecksilberbehandlung. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, 290.

Esmein and Paru.

Diagnostic de la nature syphilitique de certaines cirrhoses du foie par la séro-réaction de Wassermann; recherche comparée des anticorps dans le sérum et l'ascite. C. R. Soc. Biologie, 1909, LXVI, 159.

Facchini, V.

Beiträge zur Technik der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Z. f. Immunitätsforsch., 1909, II, 257.

Famulener, L. W., and Mann, Alice.

Experimental data relating to hæmolytic sera. Collected studies from the Research Laboratory, Dept. of Health, City of New York, 1908–9, IV, 161.

Fauser.

Ueber den heutigen Stand der Diagnostik und Differentialdiagnostik der luetischen und metaluetischen Gehirnerkrankungen. Fortschr. d. Med., 1910, XXVIII, No. 14, 15, 16.

Favente.

Ueber 156 mit Ehrlich-Hata 606 behandelte Fälle. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, 2080.

Fischer, W.

Klinische Betrachtungen über die Wassermannsche Reaktion bei Syphilis. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 151.

Die Wassermannsche Syphilisreaktion und ihre diagnostische und therapeutische Bedeutung. Therapie der Gegenwart, 1908, XLIX, 168.

Die Bewertung der Wassermannschen Reaktion für die Frühdiagnose und die Therapie des Syphilis. Med. Klinik, 1909, V, 176.

Fischer and Meier.

Ueber den klinischen Wert der Wassermannschen Serodiagnostik bei Syphilis. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1907, XXXIII, 2169.

Fitzgerald, J. S.

A few remarks on serum diagnosis of syphilis. New York Med. Journ., 1910, XCI, 221.

Fleischmann.

Die Theorie, Praxis und Resultate der Serumdiagnostik der Syphilis, Dermatol. Centralblatt, 1908–9, XI, 226, 258.

Fleischmann and Butler.

Serum diagnosis of syphilis. Jour. Amer. Med. Assn., 1907, XLIX, 934.

Fleming, A.

A simple method of serum diagnosis of syphilis. The Lancet, 1909, I, 1512.

Foix.

Technique simplifiée de réaction de fixation. Soc. de Biol., Juli, 1909. Semaine med., 1909, XXIX, 359.

Fordyce, J. A.

Further observations on the use of the Ehrlich-Hata preparation 606 in the treatment of syphilis. N. Y. Med. Jour., 1910, XCII, 957.

Fornet and Schereschewsky.

Seradiagnose bei Lues, Tabes und Paralyse. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1907, LIV, 1471.

Fox, Howard.

The principles and technique of the Wassermann reaction and its modifications. Medical Record, 1909, LXXV, 421.

A comparison of the Wassermann and Noguchi complement-fixation tests. Jour. of Cutan. Diseases, 1909, XXVII, 338.

The Wassermann and Noguchi complement-fixation Test in Leprosy. Am. Jour. Med. Sc., 1910, CXXXIX, 725.

The Wassermann reaction (Noguchi modification) in pellagra. N. Y. Med. Jour., 1909, XC, 1206.

Fraenkel, C., and Grouven, C.

Erfahrungen mit dem Ehrlichschen Mittel "606." Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, 1771.

Fraenkel, Eugen, and Much, H.

Die Wassermannsche Reaktion an der Leiche. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1908, 2479.

Ueber die Wassermann Serodiagnostik der Syphilis. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1908, LV, 662.

Frankl, O.

Beitrag zur Lehre von der Vererbung der Syphilis. XIII. Kongress der Deutsch. Gesellsch. f. Geburtshilfe u. Gynäkologie, June, 1909. Monatschr. f. Geburtsh. u. Gynäk., 1910, XXXI, 173, 340.

Freudenberg, A.

Eine Mahnung zur Vorsicht bei der diagnostischen Verwertung der Wassermannschen Syphilisreaktion. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XLVII, 1231.

Friedberger.

Zur forensischen Eiweissdifferenzierung auf Grund der hämolytischen Methode mittels Komplementablenkung nebst Bemerkungen über die Bedeutung des Präzipitats für dieses Phänomen. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1906, XXXII, 579.

Ueber Haltbarmachung der Komplemente. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1907, XLIV, 1299.

Ueber das Verhalten der Komplemente in hypertonischen Salzlösungen. Centralbl. für Bakt., 1 Abt., Orig., 1908, 441.

Friedländer, Martin.

Der Wert der Wassermannschen Reaktion für die Diagnose der Syphilis. Arch. f. Dermat. u. Syph., 1910, c, 255.

Die Bedeutung der Wassermannschen Reaktion für Balneotherapie. Med. Klin., 1910, VI, 628.

Fritz and Kren.

Ueber den Wert der Serumreaktion bei Syphilis nach Porges, Meier, und Klausner. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XXI, 386.

Frugoni und Pisani.

Vielfache Bindungseigenschaften des Komplementes einiger Sera (Leprakranker) und ihre Bedeutung. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, XLVI, 1530.

Fua, R., and Koch, H.

Zur Frage der Wassermannschen Reaktion bei Scharlach. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, XXII, 522.

Gaston and Girauld.

Séro-diagnostic (Réaction de Wassermann) chez un malade, atteint de chancre syphilitique de l'amygdale. Bull. de la Soc. Franç. de Dermat. et de Syph., 1908, XIX, 235.

Gastou and Lebert.

Séro-diagnostic de la syphilis. Reflections sur la technique et la valeur des methodes, à propos de 200 cas. Bull. de la Soc. Franç. de Dermat. et de Syph., 1910, XXI, 199.

Gaucher and Abrami.

Le séro-diagnostic des formes atypiques de la lèpre. Bull. de la Soc. méd. des Hôpit. de Paris, 1908, p. 497.

Gay.

The fixation of alexines by specific serum precipitates. Centralbl. f. Bakt. Orig., 1 Abt., 1905, XXXVI, 603.

La déviation de l'alexine dans l'hemolyse. Ann. Inst. Pasteur, 1905, XIX, 539.

Studies in immunity by Professor Jules Bordet. 1909. New York. Wiley & Sons.

Gay and Fitzgerald.

The serum diagnosis of syphilis. Boston Med. and Surg. Jour., 1909, CLX, 157.

Gelarie, A.

Ueber die diagnostische und therapeutische Bedeutung der Wassermannschen Reaktion und die Brauchbarkeit der Modifikation Hecht. Arch. f. Dermat. u. Syph., 1910, c, 266.

Gengou.

Sur les sensibilisatrices contre les substances albuminoides. Ann. Inst. Pasteur, 1902, xvi, 734.

Gennerich.

Ueber Syphilisbehandlung mit Ehrlich 606. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, xlvii, 1735.

Géronne, Hr.

Ueber die Wirkung des Ehrlich-Hataschen Arsenpräparates auf menschliche Syphilis. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, xlvii, 1338.

Gibbs, Charles, and Bayly, H. Wansey.

Preliminary note on the comparative value of the various methods of antisyphilitic treatment as estimated by the Wassermann reaction and clinical observation. Lancet, 1910, i, 1256.

Gjorgjevic, G., and Savnik, Paul.

Ueber die Wassermannsche Reaktion bei Leus und bei Psoriasis vulgaris. Erwiderung auf die Bemerkungen von Privatdozent Dr. Carl Bruck in Breslau. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, xxiii, 778.

Glaser, F.

Die Erkennung der Syphilis und ihrer Aktivität durch probatorische Quecksilberinjektionen. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, xlvii, 1264.

Glaser, F., and Wolfssohn, G.

Klinische Beobachungen über die Wassermann-Neisser-Brucksche Reaktion und deren Kontrolle durch Sektionsresultate. Med. Klin., 1909, v, 1731.

Glueck.

Kurzer Bericht über 109 mit "606" behandelte Luesfälle. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, lvii, 1638.

Goldschmidt and Pribram.

Wirkung der Narcotica und Alkaloide auf das Complement. Z. f. Exper. Path. u. Therapie, 1909, vi, 211.

Gottheil, W. S.

Experiences with arsenobenzol. Medical Record, 1910, lxxviii, 1174.

Groat, William A.

The serum diagnosis of syphilis, using the Noguchi system. N. Y. Med. Jour., 1910, xcii, 954.

Grosz, Emil v.

Arsenobenzol (Ehrlich 606) gegen syphilitische Augenleiden. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1910, xxxvi, 1698.

Bemerkungen zur Mitteilung von R. Bauer u. A. Hirsch. Beitrag zum Wesen der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, xxiii, 103.

Schlussbemerkung zu der Entgegnung von R. Bauer u. A. Hirsch. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, xxiii, 171.

Gross, S., and Volk, R.

Weitere serodiagnostische Untersuchungen bei Syphilis. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, xxi, 1522.

Grouven, Karl.

Beginn und Dauer der Arsenausscheidung im Urin nach Anwendung des Ehrlich Hataschen Praparates Diozydiamidoarsenobenzol. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, lvii, 2079.

Guillain and Parant.

Sur le présence d'albumines coagulables par la chaleur dans le liquide céphalo-rachidien des paralytiques spinaux. Rev. Neurol., 1903, xi, 409, 439.

Halberstaedter, L.

Die Bedeutung der neuern Hilfsmittel für Diagnostik und Therapie der Syphilis. Therap. Monatsh., 1910, xxiv, 64.

Halberstaedter, Mueller, and Reiche.

Ueber Komplementbindung bei Syphilis hereditaria, Scharlach und anderen Infektionskrankheiten. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, xlv, 1917.

Hartoch and Jakimoff.

Zur Frage der Komplementbindungsreaktion bei experimentellen Trypanosomosen. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, xxi, 753.

Hata.

Chemotherapi der spirillosen. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, lvii, 981, and Verhandl. d. deutsch. Kongr. f. inn. Med., Wiesbaden, 1910.

Hauck.

Positiver Ausfall der Wassermann-Neisser-Bruckschen Syphilisreaktion bei Lupus erythematosus acutus. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, lvii, 17.

Hauptmann, A., and Hössli, A.

Erweiterte Wassermannsche Methode zur Differentialdiagnose zwischen Lues cerebrospinalis und multipler Sklerose. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, 1581.

Hecht, Hugo.

Vereinfachung der Komplementbindungsreaktion bei Syphilis. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XXI, 1742.

Untersuchung über hämolytische, eigenhemmende und komplementäre Eigenschaften des menschlischen Serums. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, XXII, 265.

Eine Vereinfachung der Komplementbindungsreaktion bei Syphilis. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, XXII, 338.

Was leistet die Serodiagnose dem praktischen Arzte? Prag. med. Wochenschr., 1910, XXXV, 166.

Eigenhemmung menschlicher Sera. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XLVII, No. 18.

Die Serodiagnose im Rahmen der Prostituiertenkontrolle. Deutsch. med. Wochenschr., 1910, XXXVI, 317.

Zur Technik der Seroreaktion bei Syphilis. Ztschr. f. Immunitätsforsch., 1910, V, 572.

Hecht, Viktor, Lateiner, Mathilde, and Wilenko, M.

Ueber Komplementbindungsreaktion bei Scharlach. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, XXII, 523.

Heckmann,

Zur Ätiologie der Arthritis deformans. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1909, LVI, 1588.

Henkel.

Untersuchungen der Cerebrospinalflüssigkeit bei Geistes- und Nervenkrankheiten. Arch. f. Psychiatrie und Nervenheilk., 1907, XLII, 327.

Hendel and Schultz.

Beitrag z. Frage der komplementablenkenden Wirkung der Sera von Scharlachkranken. Zeitschr. f. Immunitätsforschung, 1908–9, I, 91.

Herxheimer.

Arsenobenzol und Syphilis. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1910, XXXVII, 1517.

Herxheimer, G., and Reinke, F.

Ueber den Einfluss des Ehrlich-Hataschen Mittels auf die Spirochaten bei kongenitaler Syphilis. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1910, XXXVI, 1790.

Herxheimer, K., and Schonnefeld, R.

Weitere Mitteilungen über die Wirkung des Ehrlichschen Arsenoben-zols bei Syphilis. Med. Klin., 1910, VI, 1400.

Hessberg.

Beiträge zur Bedeutung der Serodiagnose der Syphilis für die Augen-heilkunde. Klin. Monatsbl. f. Augenh., 1910. Beilageheft.

Hoehne, Fritz.

Was leistet zurzeit die Wassermannsche Reaktion für die Praxis? Med. Klinik, 1908, IV, 1787.

Verwendung von Urin zur Wassermannschen Syphilisreaktion. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 1488.

Ueber das Verhalten des Serums von Scharlachkranken bei der Was-sermannschen Reaktion auf Syphilis. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 1717.

Die Wassermannsche Reaktion und ihre Beeinflussung durch die Therapie. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, XLVI, 869.

Ueber die vershiedenen Modifikationen der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XLVII, 334.

Ueber die Bedeutung der positiven Wassermannschen Reaktion Dermat. Ztschr., 1909, XVI, 273.

Höhne, F., and Kalb, R.

Reagiert das vor und nach dem Essen entnommene Blut ver-schiedenartig nach Wassermann. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XLVII, 1367.

Hoffmann and Blumenthal.

On a case of Framboesia tropica in reference to the Wassermann reac-tion, Proceeding of the Gesellschaft der Charite-Aerzte. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 568, 572.

Die Serodiagnostik der Syphilis und ihre Verwendbarkeit in der Praxis. Dermatolog. Zeitschr., 1908, XV, 23.

Holzmann, Willy.

Scharlach und Wassermannsche Syphilisreaktion. Mün. med. Wochen-schr., 1909, LVI, 715.

Igersheimer, J.

Wassermannsche Reaktion nach spezifischer Behandlung bei heredi-tärer Lues. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XLVII, 1540.

Isabolinsky, M.

Beiträge zur klinischen Beurteilung der Serum-Diagnostik der Syphilis. Arbeiten a. d. Inst. z. Erforsch. d. Infektionskrankh., Bern, 1909, Heft III.

Weitere Untersuchungen zur Theorie und Praxis der Serodiagnostik bei Syphilis. Ztschr. f. Immunitätsf., 1909, III, 143.

Iscovesco, H.

Les lipoides. La presse méd., 1908, Nos. 58, 67, 70.

Iversen.

Ueber die Wirkung des neuen Arsenpräparates (606) Ehrlichs bei Rekurrens. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, 777.

Ueber die Behandlung der Syphilis mit dem Präparate "606" Ehrlichs. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, 1723.

Jacobaeus and Backmann.

Sur les différentes modifications de la réaction de Wassermann. Compt. rend. Soc. de Biol., 1909, LXVII, No. 30.

Jacobsthal.

Die Wassermannsche Reaktion, eine Prezipitätionsreaktion. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, 215.

Zur Frage nach der Herkunft der die Wassermannsche Reaktion hervorrufenden Substanzen. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, 1036.

Jadassohn.

Bedeutung der modernen Syphilisforschungen, besonders der Serodiagnostik, für die Klinik der Syphilis. Korrespondenzbl. f. Schweizer Ärzte, 1909, No. 5.

Jaworski u. Lapinski.

Ueber das Schwinden der Wassermann-Neisser-Bruckschen Reaktion bei syphilitischen Erkrankungen und einige strittige Punkte derselben. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, XXII, 1442.

Jesionek and Meirowsky.

Die praktische Bedeutung der Wassermannsche-A. Neisser-Bruckschen Reaktion. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1909, LVI, 2297.

Jochmann and Toepfer.

Zur Frage der Spezifizität der Komplementbindungsmethode bei Syphilis. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1908, LV, 1690.

Joltrain.

Nouvelles méthodes de sero diagnostic. Paris, 1910.

Jones.

Modern progress in our knowledge on the pathology of general paralysis. Lancet, 1909, I, 209–212.

Jousset and Paraskevopoulos.

De la variabilité du complement et des causes d'erreur dans le syphilo-diagnostic par la réaction de fixation.　C. R. Soc. Biologie, LXVII, 22.

Jundell, Almkvist and Sandman.

Wassermannsche Syphilis-Reaktion bei Lepra.　Centralbl. f. inn. Med., 1908, XXIX, 1181.

Junkermann, Karl.

Die Behandlung der Syphilis mit Ehrlichs-Hata 606.　Med. Klin., 1910, VI, 1358.

Kakels, M. S.

Concerning the Ehrlich-Hata preparation No. 606.　Med. Record, 1910, LXXVIII, 1079.

Kalb, Richard.

Ueber die Einwirkung des Ehrlichschen Arsenobenzols auf die Lues der Kinder mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Syphilis congenita.　Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XXIII, 1378.

Kaliski, D. J.

Specificity of the Noguchi modification of the Wassermann reaction.　Arch. of Intern. Med., 1910, VI, 205.

Kaplan, D. M.

The theoretical consideration of the Wassermann reaction and its practical application. Am. Journ. of the Med. Sciences, 1910, CXXXIX, 91.

The principles and technique of the Wassermann and Noguchi reactions, and their comparative value to the clinician.　Am. Journ. Med. Sci., 1910, CXXXIX, 82.

The conservative utilization of the Wassermann reaction.　Jour. of Amer. Med. Assn., 1910, LV, 1952.

Karewski.

Ueber die Bedeutung der Wassermannschen Syphilisreaktion für die chirurgische Differentialdiagnose.　Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 15.

Kiralyfi, Geza.

Zur Frage des Zusammenhanges zwischen Wassermannscher Reaktion und antiluetischer Behandlung.　Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XXIII, 162.

Kiss, J.

Experimentelle Beiträge zur Erklärung der Wassermannschen Reaktion.　Ztschr. f. Immunitätsf., 1909, IV.

Klausner, E.

Vorläufige Mitteilung über eine Methode der Serodiagnostik bei Lues. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XXI, 214.

Ueber eine Methode der Serodiagnostik bei Lues. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XXI, 363.

Klinische Erfahrungen über das Prazipitationsphänomen mit destilliertem Wasser im Serum Syphilitischer. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XXI, 940.

Klein, Bernhard.

The practice of Wassermann's reaction from the quantitative standpoint. Lancet, 1910, I, 1255.

Kleinschmidt.

Ueber die Sternsche Modifikation der Wassermannsche Reaktion. Zeitschr. f. Immunitätsf., 1909, III, 512.

Bildung komplementbildender Antikörper durch Fette und Lipoidkörper. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, XLVI, 57.

Kneass and Evans.

The quantitative relations of antigen, amboceptor, and complement in the estimation of hæmolysis. Jour. of Med. Research, 1909, XX, 203.

Knoepfelmacher and Lehndorff.

Komplementablenkung bei Müttern hereditar-luetischer Säuglinge. Wien. med. Wochenschr., 1908, XXI 813.

Komplementfixation bei Müttern heredo-syphilitischer Säuglinge. (II Mitteilung.) Med. Klin., 1908, IV, 1182.

Hydrocephalus chronicus internus congenitus und Lues. Med. Klin., 1908, IV, 1863.

Untersuchungen hered-luetischer Kinder mittels der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Wien. med. Wochenschr., 1909, XXII, 2230.

Das Colles'che Gesetz. Med. Klin., 1909, V, 1506.

Das Colles'sche Gesetz und die neuen Syphilisforschungen. Jahrbuch. f. Kinderheilk., 1910, LXXI, 156.

Koenig.

Warum ist die Hechtsche Modifikation der Wassermannschen Luesreaktion dieser und der Stern'schen Modifikation vorzuziehen. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, 1127.

Kolle und Schatiloff.

Untersuchungen über Komplementbindung bei Rekurenserkrankungen des Menschen und experimentaller Rekurrens-Spirochätose der Mäuse. Korrespond. Bl. f. Schweier Ärzte, 1909, 33.

Kopp, C.

Ueber die Bedeutung der Wassermannschen Serodiagnose der Syphilis für die Praxis.　Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1909, LVI, 957, 1184.

Zur Frage der praktischen Bedeutung der Serodiagnose der Syphilis. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, 1126.

Krefting.

Leicehnsera und die Wassermannsche Syphilisreaktion.　Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1910, XXXV, 336.

Aorteninsuffiziens und die Wassermannsche Luesreaktion.　Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XLVII, 713.

Kromayer.

Theoretische und praktischer Erwägungen über Ehrlich-Hata "606." Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XLVII, 1585.

Kroner.

Wassermannsche Serodiagnostik bei Lues.　Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 149.

Kronfeld, A.

Beitrag zum Studium der Wassermannschen Reaktion und ihrer diagnostischen Anwendung in der Psychiatrie.　Ztschr. f. die gesamte Neurologie u. Psychiatrie, 1910, I, 376.

Landsteiner, Mueller, und Poetzl.

Ueber Komplementbindungsreaktion mit dem Serum von Dourine-tieren.　Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1907, XX, 1421.

Zur Frage der Komplementbindungsreaktion bei Syphilis.　Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1907, XX, 1565.

Landsteiner and Stankovic.

Ueber die Bindung von Komplement durch suspendierte und kolloid-gelöste Substanzen.　Centralbl. für Bakt., Orig. Abt. 1, 1906, XLII, Heft IV.

Lange, Carl.

Ergebnisse der Wassermannschen Reaktion bei Vorbehandlung der Sera mit Baryumsulfat nach Wechselmann.　Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1910, XXXVI, 217.

Zur Kenntnis der Wassermannschen Reaktion insbesondere bei mit Ehrlichs 606 behandelten Luesfällen.　Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XLVII, 1656.

Laubry and Paru.

La réaction de Wassermann au cours de quelques affections cardio-vasculaires.　C. R. Soc. Biologie, 1909, LXVII, 48.

Leber.

Klinisches und Experimentelles zur Serodiagnostik der Augenkrankheiten. Zeitschr. für Augenheilkunde, 1907, VII, 258.

Ledermann.

Ueber den praktischen Wert der Serodiagnostik der Syphilis. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1908, XXXIV, 1760.

Ueber die Bedeutung der Wassermannschen Serumreaktion für die Diagnostik und Behandlung der Syphilis. Med. Klinik, 1909, V, 419.

Ueber Beziehungen der Syphilis zu Nerven und anderen inneren Erkrankungen auf Grund von 573 serologischen Untersuchungen. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XLVII, 1787.

Lesser, Fritz.

Zu welchen Schlüssen berechtigt die Wassermannsche Reaktion? Med. Klinik, 1908, IV, 299.

Weitere Ergebnisse der Serodiagnostik der Syphilis. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1909, XXXV, 379.

Zur Technik und zum Wesen der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Berl. klin. Woch., 1909, XLVI, 974.

Die verschiedenen Modifikationen der Wassermannschen Reaktion und ihre Bewertung. Dermat. Zeitschr., 1910, XVII, 504.

Levaditi and Marie.

Action de liquide céphalo-rachidien des paralytiques généraux sur le virus syphilitiques. C. R. Soc. Biologie, 1907, Mai.; and Sem. méd., 1907, Nr. 21.

Levaditi and Nattan-Larrier.

La réaction des lipoides dans la Piroplasmose canine. Compt. rend., 1909, LXVI, 157.

Levaditi, Laroche, and Yamanouchi.

Le diagnostic précoce de la syphilis par la méthode de Wassermann. C. R. Soc. Biologie, 1908, LXIV, 745.

Levaditi, Revaut, and Yamanouchi.

Localisation nerveuse de la syphilis et propriétés du liquide céphalo-rachidien. C. R. Soc. Biologie, 1908, LXIV, 814.

Levaditi and Yamanouchi.

Le sérodiagnostic de la syphilis. C. R. Soc. Biologie, 1907, LXIII, 740.

Diagnostic de la syphilis et de la paralysie générale. C. R. Soc. Biologie, 1908, LXIV, 27 and 349.

15

Levaditi and Yamanouchi,

La reaction de la deviation du complément dans la maladie du sommeil. Bull. de la Soc. de Path. exotique, 1908, I, 140.

Liebscher.

Die cytologische und chemische Untersuchungen der Liquor cerebrospinalis bei Geisteskranken, insbesonderheit bei progressiver Paralyse. Wien. med. Wochenschr., 1906, LVI, 2209.

Liefmann.

Ueber den Mechanismus der Seroreaktion der Lues. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1909, LVI, 2097.

Lippmann, H.,

Ueber den Zusammenhang von Idiotie und Syphilis. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1909, LVI, 2417.

Ueber die Beziehungen der Idiotie zur Syphilis. Deut. Ztschr. f. Nervenh., 1910, XXXIX, 81.

Litterer.

Serodiagnosis of syphilis. Jour. Amer. Med. Assn., 1909, LIII, 1587.

Löhlein, M.

Die Luesreaktion an der Leiche. Fortsch. d. Med., 1909, No. 3.

Ueber die Seroreaktion auf Syphilis nach Wassermann. Fortschr. d. Med., 1909, XXVII, 97.

Zur Frage der Verwertbarkeit der Wassermannschen Syphilisreaktion und der Leiche. Fol. Serol., 1910, IV, 227.

Madsen, Thorvald,

Allgemeines über bakterielle Antigene-Toxine deren Antikörper antitoxische Eigenschaften aufweisen. Handbuch. d. Immunitätsforsch. v. Kraus u. Levaditi, Vol. I, 35.

Manwaring, W. H.

Ueber die Beziehungen von Enzymwirkungen zu den Erscheinungen der sogenannten Komplementablenkung bei Syphilis. Ztschr. f. Immunitätsf., 1909, III, 309.

Marie and Levaditi.

Les anticorps "syphilitiques" dans le liquide céphalo-rachidien des paralytiques généraux et des tabétiques. Ann. Inst. Pasteur, 1907, XXI, 138.

Marie, Levaditi, and Yamanouchi.

La réaction de Wassermann dans la paralysie générale. C. R. Soc. Biologie, 1908, LXIV, 169.

Marinescu, G.

Sur le diagnostic de la paralysie générale et du tabes par les nouvelle méthodes. C. R. Soc. Biologie, 1909, LXVI, 648.

Marschalko, Jancso and Cziki.

Der klinische Wert der Wassermannschen Syphilisreaktion. Arch. f. Dermat. u. Syph., 1910, CI, 19.

Maslakowetz and Liebermann.

Theorie und Technik der Reaktion von Wassermann und die diagnostischen Bedeutung derselben. Centralbl. f. Bakt., 1908, XLVII, 378.

Zur Technik der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Ztschr. f. Immunitätsf. 1909 II 564.

Massol, L., and Grysez, V.

Sur les variations du pouvoir alexique du sérum frais de cobaye. Compt. rend. Soc. de Biol., 1910, LXVIII, 588.

Mauriac, P.

La séro-réaction de Wassermann. C. R. Soc. Biologie, 1909, LXVI, 666.

Conclusions fournies par 300 cas de séro-réactions de Wassermann. C. R. Biologie, 1909, LXVI, 668.

McCampbell, E. F., and Rowland, G. A.

Studies on the clinical diagnosis of general paralysis of the insane. Jour. of Med. Research, 1910, XVII, 169.

McDonagh, J. E. R.

Wassermann's reaction from a practical point of view. Lancet, 1910, I, 920.

M'Intosh, James.

The sero-diagnosis of syphilis. The Lancet, 1909, I, 1515.

Observations on the Wassermann reaction, with special reference to the influence of specific treatment upon it. Ztschr. f. Immunitätsforsch., 1910, V, 76.

M'Kenzie, Ivy.

The serum diagnosis of syphilis. Journ. Path. and Bact., 1909, XIII, 311.

Med. Klinik.

Umfrage über die Wirkung des Ehrlichschen Arsenobenzols bei Syphilis. 1910, VI, 1451, 1500, 1533, 1573, 1614, 1702, 1782.

Meier, Georg.

Technik und klinische Bedeutung der Wassermann Reaktion auf Syphilis. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1907, XLIV, 1636.

Scharlach und Serodiagnostik auf Syphilis. Med. Klinik, 1908, IV, 1383.

The result of examination of twenty-eight cases of leprosy, quoted by Bruck and Gessner. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, XLV, 589.

Serologische Untersuchen bei Lepra. Mitteil. u. Verhandl. der II. internation. wissenschaftl. Lepra-Konferenz, III, 1909, 334.

Ueber Komplementbindung, mit besonderer Berücksichtigung ihrer praktische Anwendung (II Teil). Weichardt's Jahresber. über die Ergebnisse der Immunitätsforsch., 1909, v, Abt. I, 140–272.

Meirowsky, R.

Ueber die von Bauer vorgeschlagene Technik der Wassermann-Neisser-Bruckschen Reaktion. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, XLVI,152.

Ueber die von M. Stern vorgeschlagene Modifikation der Wassermann-Neisser-Bruckschen Reaktion. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, XLVI, 1310.

Ueber paradoxe Erscheinungen bei der Wassermannsche Reaktion. Med. Klin., 1910, VI, 947.

Die Einwirkung des Ehrlichschen Mittels auf den syphilitschen Prozess. Med. Klin., 1910, VI, 1653.

Meirowsky, and Hartmann.

Beeinflussung der Symptoms eines hereditar syphilitischen Säuglings Durch das Serum von Patienten, die mit Ehrlichs Arsenobenzol vorbehandelt waren. Med. Klin., 1910, VI, 1572.

Meyer, Ludwig.

Ein Beitrag zur Theorie und Technik der Wassermannschen Reaktion und zur Wertbemessung der geprüften Seren. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, XLVI, 829.

Michaelis, L.

Die Wassermannsche Syphilisreaktion. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1907, XLIV, 1103.

110 Fälle von Syphilis, behandelt nach Ehrlich-Hata. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XLVII, 1195.

Michaelis and Lesser.

Erfahrungen mit der Serodiagnostik der Syphilis. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 301.

Michaelis, Leonor, and Skwirsky, Peter,

Der Einfluss der Reaktion auf die spezifische Hämolyse. Ztschr. f. Immunität., 1910, v, 357.

Der Einfluss der Reaktion auf die spezifische Hämolyse. 2 Mit. Ztschr. f. Immunität., 1910, v, 629.

Das Verhalten des Komplements bei der Komplementbindungsreaktion. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XLVII, 139.

Moreschi.

Ueber und Wert des Komplementablenkungsverfahren in der bakteriologischen Diagnostik. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1906, XLIII, 1243.

Morgenroth and Stertz.

Ueber den Nachweis syphilischer Antikörper im Liquor cerebrospinalis von Paralytikern. Virchow's Archiv für patholog. Anatomie, 1907, CLXXXVII, 166.

Mott, F. W.

Pathology of syphilis of the nervous system in the light of modern research. Morrison Lectures. Arch. of Neurol. and Psych., 1909, IV, 13; Brit. Med. Journ., 1909, I, 454.

The diagnosis of syphilitic diseases of the nervous system. Brit. Med. Jour., 1909, I, 1403.

Much.

Eine Studie über sogenannte Komplementbindungsreaktion, mit besondere Berücksichtigung der Lues. Med. Klin., 1908, IV, 1076 and 1117.

Nachprüfungen der Resultate der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1909, XXXV, 606.

Die praktische Brauchbarkeit der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1909, LVI, 606.

Nastin, ein reaktiver Fettkörper, im Lichte der Immunitätswissenschaft. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1909, LVI, 1825.

Much and Eichelberg.

Die Komplementbindung mit wässrigem Luesextrakt bei nichtsyphilischen Krankheiten. Med. Klinik, 1908, IV, 671.

Komplementbindung bei Scharlach. Med. Klin., 1908, IV, 1500.

Muehsam, H.

Klinische Leistungsfähigkeit der Serodiagnostik dei Lues. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 14.

Mueller, Rud.

Zur Verwertbarkeit und Bedeutung der Komplementbindungsreaktion für die Diagnose der Syphilis. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XXI, 282.

Mühlens, P.

Ueber Züchtungsversuche der Spirochaeta pallida und Spirochaeta refringens sowie Tierversuche mit den kultivierten Spirochäten. Klin. Jahrbuch, 1910, XXIII, 339.

Muir, Robert.

Studies on immunity. London, 1909.

Ueber die Hitzbeständigkeit der Blutkörperchenreceptoren. Biochem Zeitschr., 1909, xxix, 510.

Muir and Martin.

On the deviation of complement by a serum and its anti-serum and its relations to the precipitin test. The Journal of Hygiene, 1906, vi, 265.

Mulzer, P.

Praktische Anleitung zur Syphilisdiagnose auf biologischem Wege (Spirochätennachweis, Wassermannsche Reaktion). Berlin (Julius Springer), 1910.

Zur Technik und praktischen Verwertung der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Ztschr. f. Immunitätsforsch., 1910, v, 236.

Mulzer, P., and Michaelis.

Hereditäre Lues und Wassermannsche Reaktion. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, xlvii, 1402.

Mutermilch.

Sur la nature des substances qui provoquent la réaction de Wassermann dans les serums des syphilitiques et des lapins trypanosomiés. C. R. Soc. Biologie, 1909, lxvii, 125.

Nanu-Musell, J., and Vasiliu, T.

La réaction de Wassermann dans la malaria. Semaine méd., 1910, No. 6, 71.

Neisser, A.

Ueber die Bedeutung der Wassermannschen Serodiagnostik für die Praxis. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1909, lvi, 1076.

Ueber das neue Ehrlichsche Mittel. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1910, xxxvi, 26, 1212.

Neisser, A., and Kuznitzky, E.

Bedeutung des Ehrlich-Hata 606 für die Syphilisbehandlung. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, xlvii, 1485.

Neisser, Bruck and Schucht.

Diagnostische Gewebs- und Blutuntersuchungen bei Syphilis. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1906, xxxii, 1937.

Neisser, M., and Sachs.

Ein Verfahern zum forensischen Nachweis der Herkunft des Blutes. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1905, xlii, 1388.

Nichols, Henry J.

Preliminary note on the action of Ehrlich's substance 606 on Spiro-chæta pertenuis in animals. Jour. of Amer. Med. Assn., 1910, LV, 216.

Nichols and Fordyce.

The treatment of syphilis with Ehrlich's 606. Jour. of Amer. Med. Assn., 1910, LV, 1171.

Nicolua, G.

Sur les anticorps hémolytiques naturels chez les animaux domestiques. Compt. rend. Soc. de Biol., 1910, LXVIII, No. 18.

Nissl.

Die Bedeutung der Lumbarpunktion für die Psychiatrie. Centralbl. f. Nervenheilk. und Psych., 1904, XXVII, 225.

Nobl and Arzt.

Zur Serodiagnostik der Syphilis (Porges- Meier- und Klausnersche) Reaktion). Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XXI, 287.

Noguchi, Hideyo.

The relation of protein, lipoids, and salts to the Wassermann reaction. Jour. Exper. Med., 1909, XI, 84.

A new and simple method for the serum diagnosis of syphilis. Jour. Exper. Med., 1909, XI, 392.

Méthode nouvelle et simple pour le sérodiagnostic de la syphilis. C. R. Soc. Biologie, 1909, LXVI, 456.

Eine für die Praxis geeignete leicht ausführbare Methode der Serum-diagnose bei Syphilis. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1909, LVI, 494.

Serum diagnosis of syphilis. Jour. of Amer. Med. Assn., 1909, LIII, 934.

A rational and simple system of serodiagnosis of syphilis. Jour. of Amer. Med. Assn., 1909, LIII, 1532.

The butyric acid reaction for syphilis in man and monkeys. Proc. of the Soc. for Exper. Biol. and Med., 1909, VI, 51.

Some critical considerations on the serum diagnosis of syphilis. Proc. of the Soc. for Exper. Biol. and Med., 1909, VI, 77.

Non-fixation of complement. Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. and Med., 1909, VII, 14.

The fate of so-called syphilitic antibody in the precipitin reaction. Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. and Med., 1909, VII, 16.

On nonspecific complement fixation. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., 1909, VII.

On the influence of the reaction and of desiccation upon opsonin. Jour. of Exper. Med., 1907, IX, 455.

Ueber gewisse chemische Komplementsubstanzen. Biochem. Zeitschr., 1907, VII, 327.

Ueber chemische Inaktivierung und Regeneration der Komplemente. Biochem. Zeitschr., 1907, VI, 172.

On certain thermostabile venom activators. Jour. of Exper. Med., 1906, VIII, 87.

Thermostabile anticomplementary constituents of the blood. Jour. of Exper. Med., 1906, VIII, 726.

On the intracellular and extracellular venom activators, with especial reference to lipoids, fatty acids, and their compounds. Jour. of Exper. Med., 1907, IX, 436.

Die Wassermannsche Reaktion und der praktische Arzt. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, 1399.

Weitere Erfahrungen mit vereinfachter Methode der Serumdiagnose der Syphilis. Ztschr. f. Immunitätsforschung, 1910, VII, 353.

Present status of the Noguchi system of serodiagnosis of syphilis. Interstate Med. Journ., 1911, XVIII, 11.

Die quantitative Seite der Wassermannschen Reaktion mit Bemerkungen über den Globulin - und natürlichen antihammel Amboceptorgehalt syphilitischer Sera, sowie über die angebliche Gefahr von Auftreten des Neisser-Sachs'schen Phänomens beim Verwenden des antimenschlichen Amboceptors. Ztschr. f. Immunitätsf., 1911, X.

Sérodiagnostic de la syphilis. Gilbert and Weinberg's Traité sur le sang humain. Paris. 1911.

Noguchi and Bronfenbrenner.

Biochemical studies on so-called syphilis antigen. Journ. Exper. Med., 1911, XIII, 43.

Variations in the complement activity and fixability of guinea-pig serum. Journ. Exper. Med., 1911, XIII, 69.

The comparative merits of various complements and amboceptors in the serum diagnosis of syphilis. Journ. Exper. Med., 1911, XIII, 78.

The interference of inactive serum and egg-white in the phenomenon of complement fixation. Journ. Exper. Med., 1911, XIII, 92.

Effects of mechanical agitation and temperature upon complement. Jour. Exper. Med., 1911, XIII, 229.

Sublimate and serum diagnosis of syphilis. Journ. Exper. Med., 1911, XIII, 210.

Barium sulphate absorption and serum diagnosis of syphilis. Journ. Exper. Med., 1911, XIII, 217.

Ehrlich-Hata arsenobenzol and serum diagnosis of syphilis. Jour. of Amer. Med. Assn., 1911, LVI.

Noguchi and Moore.

The butyric acid test for syphilis in the diagnosis of metasyphilitic and other nervous disorders. Jour. of Exper. Med., 1909, xi, 604.

Nonne.

Die Diagnose der Syphilis bei Erkrankungen des Zentralnervensystems. Centralbl. f. Nervenheilk. und Psych., 1908, xxx, 974.

Syphilis und Nervensystem. Vorlesungen. Berlin, Verlag von Karger, 1909, 2nd Edition.

Clinical diagnosis of the syphilogenous diseases of the central nervous system. Jour. of Amer. Med. Assn., 1909, liii, 289.

Weitere Erfahrungen (Bestätigungen und Modifikationen) über die Bedeutung der vier Reaktionen (Pleocytose, Phase 1, Wassermann Reaktion im Serum und im Liquor spinalis) für die Diagnose der syphilogenen Hirn- und Rückenmarkskrankheiten. Zeitschr. f. Nervenheilk., 1910, xxxviii, 291.

Nonne and Apelt.

Ueber fractionirte Eiweissausfällung in der Spinalflüssigkeit von Gesunden, Luetikern, functionell- und organisch-Nervenkranken, und ihre Verwerthung zur Differentialdiagnose der Dementia paralytica, Tabes dorsalis, tertiären und abgelaufenen Syphilis. Arch. f. Psych. und Nervenheilk., 1907–68, xliii, 433.

Nonne and Holzmann.

Weitere Erfahrungen über den Wert der neueren cytologischen, chronischen und biologischen Untersuchungsmethoden für die Differentialdiagnose der syphilogenen Erkrankungen des Zentralnervensystems, gesammelt an 295 neuen Fällen von organischen Erkrankungen des Hirns und des Rückenmarks. Deut. Ztschr. f. Nervenheilk., 1910, xxxvii, 195.

Ueber Wassermann-Reaktion im Liquor spinalis be Tabes dorsalis, sowie über quantitative Auswertung von Stärkegraden der Wassermannschen Reaktion bei syphilogenen Krankheiten des Zentralnervensystems. Monat. f. Psych. u. Neur., 1910, xxvii, 128.

Obregia and Bruckner.

Le liquide céphalo-rachidien dans la paralysie générale stationnaire, soumis à la réaction de Wassermann. C. R. Soc. Biologie, 1909, lxvi, 60.

Résistance à la putréfaction de l'anticorps syphilitique. C. R. Soc. Biologie, 1909, lxvi, 482.

Opitz.

Ueber die Bedeutung der Wassermannschen Reaktion für die Geburtshülfe. Med. Klinik, 1908, iv, 1137.

Oppenheim.

Ueber Lecithinwirkung bei Syphilis. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, xxi, 679.

Pappenheim.

Zum Wesen der Komplementbindungsreaktionen der Zerebrospinal-flüssigkeit. Centralbl. f. Nervenheilk. und Psych., 1908, xxxi, 977.

Pasini, Agostino.

Ricerche comparative fra i diversi metodi di sierodiagnosi proposti per la sifilide e considerazioni di sifilidologia. Osp. Maggiore, 1909, iv, 170.

Pedersen, V. C.

Serodiagnosis of syphilis. New York Med. Jour., 1910 xci, 947, 1012, 1063, 1113.

Peritz, G.

Lues, Tabes, und Paralyse in ihren therapeutischen Bezichungen zum Lecithin. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, xlv, 53.

Ueber das Verhältnis von Lues, Tabes, und Paralyse zum Lecithin. Zeitschr. f. exper. Pathol. u. Ther., 1908–9, v, 607.

Pick, W.

Bericht über die bisherigen Resultate der Behandlung der Syphilis mit dem Präparate von Ehrlich-Hata (120 Fälle). Wien. klin. Wochenschr., xxiii, No. 33.

Pick, E. P.

Darstellung der Antigene mit chemischen und physikalischen Methoden. Kraus-Levaditi's Handbuch der Immunitätsforsch., 1908, i, 33–586.

Pick and Proskauer.

Die Komplementbindung als Hilfsmittel der anatomischen Syphilis-diagnose. Med. Klinik, 1908, iv, 539.

Pighini, Giac.

La colesterina nel liquido cefalo-rachidiano dei paralitici, e sua partecipazione alla reazione di Wassermann. Rif. medica, 1909, xxv, 67–70.

Plaut.

Ueber das Vorhandensein luetischer Antistoffe in der Cerebrospinal-flüssigkeit von Paralytikern. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1907, xliv, 144.

Ueber den gegenwärtigen Stand des serologischen Luesnachweises bei Syphiliogenen Erkrankungen des Centralnervensystems. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1907, liv, 1468.

Untersuchungen zur Syphilisdiagnose bei Dementia paralytica und Lues cerebri. Monat. für Psych. und Neurol., 1907, xxii, 95.

Serodiagnostik der Syphilis. Centralbl. für Nervenheilk. und Psych., 1908, xxxi, 289.

Die Wassermannsche Serodiagnostik bei erworbener und hereditärer Syphilis des Zentralnervensystems. Centralbl. f. Nervenheilk. und Psych., 1908, XXXI, 975.

Die Wassermannsche Serodiagnostik der Syphilis in ihrer Anwendung auf die Psychiatrie. Jena, Verlag von G. Fischer, 1909.

Plaut and Heuck.

Zur Fornetschen, Präcipität-Reaktion bei Lues und Paralyse. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 1141.

Poggenpohl, S. von.

Ueber die Bindungsweise hämolytischer Ambozeptoren. Biochem. Ztschr., 1909, XXII, 64.

Porges, Otto.

Technik und Methodik der Serodiagnostik der Lues mit Hilfe der Auflockungs Methode. Kraus-Levaditi's Handbuch der Immunitäts-forschung, 1909, II, 1182–1184.

Die Beziehungen der Lipoide zur Immunitätslehre. Kraus-Levaditi's Handbuch der Immunitätsforschung, 1909, II, 1162–1181.

Porges and Meier.

Rolle der Lipoide bei der Wassermannschen Syphilisreaktion. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 731.

Ranzi.

Ueber Komplementablenkung durch Serum und Organe. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1906, XIX, 1552.

Ravaut.

Le liquide céphalo-rachidien de syphilitiques en période secondaire. Ann. de dermat. et de syph., 1903, IV, 537.

Etude cytologique de liquide céphalo-rachidien chez les syphilitiques. Ann. de dermatol. et syphilogo., 1903, IV, 1.

Raviart, Breton, and Petit.

Recherches sur la réaction de Wassermann chez 400 alienes. C. R. Soc. de Biologie, Feb. 29, 1908; and Rev. de Méd., 1908, XXVIII, 840.

Reicher, K.

Ueber Wassermannsche Reaktion und Narkose. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1910, XXXVI, 617.

Reinhardt.

Ueber positive Wassermannsche Reaktion bei Lepra, Frambösie und Scharlach. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1909, LVII, 2197.

Erfahrungen mit der Wassermann-Neisser-Bruckschen Syphilis-reaktion. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1909, LVI, 2092.

Rénard, René and Joltrain, Ed.

Résultats comparés de la méthode de Wassermann et d'une méthode de simplification pratique pour le diagnostic de le syphilis. Compt. rend. Soc. de Biol., 1910, LXIX, 241.

Ritz, H.

Sublimat und Wassermannsche Reaktion. Ztshcr. f. Immunität., 1910, VII, 170.

Robinson, D. M. Orleman.

La Méthode de Noguchi dans le séro-diagnostic de la syphilis, avec quelques considerations pratiques et sérologiques. Ann. d. Malad. vénériènnes, 1910, V, 881.

The Noguchi method of serum diagnosis of syphilis; its practical value. Med. Record, 1910, July 23.

Rolly.

Die Wassermannsche Seroreaktion bei Lues und andere Infektions-krankheiten. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1909, LVI, 62.

Rondoni, Pietro.

Ueber den Einfluss der Reaktion auf die Wirkung hämolytischer Sera. Zeitschr. f. Immunität., 1910, VII, p. 515.

Rosanoff and Wiseman.

Syphilis and insanity. Amer. Journ. of Insanity, 1910, LXVI, 419.

Ross and Jones.

On the use of certain new chemical tests in the diagnosis of general paralysis and tabes. Brit. Med. Jour., 1909, I, 1111.

Roubinovitch and Levaditi.

Rôle de la syphilis dans l'étiologie de la démence precoce. Compt. rend. Soc. de Biologie, 1909, LXVI, 889.

Rous.

The resistance to a specific hemolysin of human erythrocytes in health and disease. Jour. Exper. Med., 1909, XI, 763.

Sabrazes, J., and Eckenstein, Kenneth.

Note on a simple method of fixation of the complement in syphilis. Lancet, 1910, I, 232.

Sachs, Hans.

Des modifications du sérum saguin par le chauffage. Sem. méd., 1908, Nr. 26.

Antigene tierischer Ursprungen. Kraus-Levaditi's Handbuch der Immunitätsforsch., 1908, I, 244–293.

Hämolysine und Cytotoxine des Blutserums. Kraus-Levaditi's Handbuch der Immunitätsforschung, 1909, II, 895–1075.

Spezifische Bindung und Antikörper. Oppenheimer's Handbuch der Biochemie des Menschen und der Tiere. Gustav Fisher, Jena, 1909. II, 275–356.

Sachs and Altmann.

Ueber die Wirkung des oleinsauren Natrons bei Wassermannschen Reaktion auf Syphilis. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 494.

Einfluss der Reaktion auf das Zustandekommen der Wassermannschen Komplementbindung bei Syphilis. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 699.

Sachs, H., and Bolkowska, G.

Beitrage zur Kenntnis der komplexen Konstitution der Komplemente. Zeitschr. f. Immunität., 1910, VII, p. 776.

Sachs and Rondoni.

Theorie und Praxis der Wassermannschen Syphilisreaktion. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., XLV, 1968.

Beiträge zur Theorie und Praxis der Wassermannschen Syphilisreaktion. Z. f. Immunitätsforsch., 1908–9, I, 132.

Salomon, Oskar.

Beitrag zur Behandlung der Syphilis mit Ehrlich-Hata 606. Med. Klin., 1910, VI, 1652.

Satta and Donati.

Ueber das Verhalten von verschiedenen Extrakten bei der Wassermannschen Reaktion mit Berücksichtigung ihrer antikomplementären und hämolytischen Wirkung. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XXIII, 659.

Ueber die Hemmung der Wassermannschen Reaktion durch Sublimat und über die Möglichkeit dieselbe aufzuheben. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, 567.

Hat das Sublimat eine Wirkung auf die Wassermannsche Reaktion? Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XXIII, 739.

Ueber den Einfluss des Alkohols auf luetische Sera bei der Komplementbindungsreaktion. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XXIII, 1074.

Schatiloff and Isabolinsky.

Untersuchungen über die Wassermann-Neisser-Brucksche Reaktion bei Syphilis. Z. f. Immunitätsforsch., 1909, I, 316.

Schereschewsky.

Ueber Serumreaktion bei Sharlach und Masern. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1908, LV, 794.

Schilling and Hoesslin.

Trypanosomeninfektion und Komplementbindung. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1908, xxxiv, 1422.

Schleier, F.

Zur Frage der Komplementbindung bei Scharlach, Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, xxi, 1373.

Schoo, H. T. M.

Ueber positiv Reaktion von Wassermann bei Malaria. Nederl. Tydschr. v. Geneeskunde, 1910, No. 5.

Schreiber and Hoppe.

Ueber die Behandlung der Syphilis mit dem neuen Ehrlich-Hataschen Arsenpräparat No. 606. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, lvii, 1430.

Schuermann, W.

Ein künstlicher Extrakt zur Anstellung der Luesreaktion Med. Klinik, 1909, v, 627.

Schuetze, A.

Experimenteller Beitrag zur Wassermannschen Serodiagnostik bei Lues. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1907, xliv, 126.

Schultz-Zehden.

Erfahrungen über die Dungernsche Methode der Syphilisreaktion in der Sprechstunde. Med. Klin., 1910, vi, 1058.

Schumacher.

Die Serodiagnose der Syphilis in der Augenheilkunde nebst Bemerkungen über die Beziehungen der Tuberkulose zur Syphilis bei Augenleiden. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1909, xxxv, 1914.

Schürmann.

Luesnachweis durch Farbenreaktion. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1909, xxxv, 616.

Schwartz, W., and Flemming, P.

Ueber das Verhalten des Ehrlich-Hataschen Präparates, des Arsenophenylglyzin, des Jodkali und des Sublimat zur Wassermannschen Reaktion. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, lvii, 1933.

Seligmann, E.

Zur Kenntnis der Serum-Inaktivierung. Bioch. Ztschr., 1908, x. No. 4–6.

Zur Kenntniss der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Z. f. Immunitätsforsch., 1909, i, 340.

Seligmann und Blume.

Die Luesreaktion an der Leiche. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, XLVI, 1116.

Seligmann, E., and Pinkus, E.

Beiträge zur Theorie und Praxis der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Ztschr. f. Immunitätsforsch., 1910, v, 377.

Seligmann and Klopstock.

Serumreaktionen bei Scharlach. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 1719.

Serra, Alberto.

La sierodiagnosi di Wassermann nella lepra. Policlin., Sez. med., 1909, XVI, 545.

Simon.

Complement fixation in malignant diseases. Journ. of Amer. Med. Assoc., 1909, LIII, 1090.

Simon and Thomas.

Complement fixation in malignant diseases. Journ. of Amer. Med. Assoc., 1908, LII, 673.

Slatineanu, A., and Danielopolu, D.

Fixation de l'aléxine essayeé avec le sérum et le liquide céphalorachidien des lèpreux, en présence de la lécithine comme antigène. C. R. Soc. Biologie, 1909, LXV, 332.

Réaction de fixation avec le sérum et le liquide céphalo-rachidien des malades de lèpre en presence de l'antigène syphilitique. Centralbl. f. Bakt., etc., Orig., I Abt., 1909, XLIX, 289.

Sleeswijk, J. G.

Die Serodiagnostik der Syphilis nach Noguchi. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1910, XXXVI, 1213.

Smith and Candler.

On the Wassermann reaction in general paralysis of the insane. Brit. Med. Jour., 1909. II. 199.

Sobernheim, Wilhelm.

Wassermannsche Komplementbildungsmethode und Ozaena. Arch. f. Laryngol., 1909, XXII, 1.

Ozaena und Syphilis. Ztschr. f. Laryngol., 1909, I, 430.

Zur Organisation der Serodiagnostik nach Wassermann. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XLVII, 1365.

Spät, Wilhelm.

Ueber den Mechanismus der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Folia-serologica, 1910, v.

Spiethoff, Bodo.

Arsenobenzol bei Syphilis. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, 1822.

Steffenhagen, Karl.

Ueber Komplementbindungsreaktion bei Lepra. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, XLVII, 1363.

Stern, Carl,

Ueber die sogennanten "Verfeinerungen" der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Deutsch. med. Wochenschr., 1910, XXXVI, 1118.

Ueber den Einfluss der Zittmannschen Kur auf den Ausfall der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Med. Klin., 1910, VI, 898.

Stern, Margarete.

Zur Technik der Serodiagnostik der Syphilis. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 1489.

Eine Vereinfachung und Verfeinerung der serodiagnostischen Syphilisreaktion. Z. f. Immunitätsforsch., 1909, I, 422.

Ueber die Bewertung der unsicheren und "paradoxen" Reaktionen bei der serodiagnostischen Untersuchung der Syphilis.. Ztschr. f. Immunitätsforsch., 1910, v. 201.

Stern, Samuel,

The value of the Noguchi butyric acid reaction in syphilis and parasyphilitic affections. Proc. Path. Soc. Phila., 1910, XIII, 39.

Stertz.

Die Serumdiagnostik in der Psychiatrie und Neurologie. Allg. Ztschr. f. Psych. u. psych.-gerichtl. Med., 1908, LXV, 565.

Stühmer, A.

Ueber die Verwendung autolysierter Lebern zu Organextrakten für die Wassermannsche Reaktion. Zentralbl. f. inn. Med., 1910, No. 14.

Stümpke, Gustav.

Welche Beziehungen bestehen zwischen Jod (Jodkali) und dem Ausfall der Seroreaktion? Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, 1532.

Sugai.

Zur klinisch-diagnostischen Verwertung der Komplementbindungsmethode bei Lepra. Arch. f. Dermat. u. Suph., 1909, XCV, 313-319.

Swift, Homer F.

A comparative study of serum diagnosis in syphilis. Arch. of Intern. Med., 1909, iv, 376.

The use of active and inactive serum in complement deviation test for syphilis. Arch. of Intern. Med., 1909, iv, 494.

Taege.

Die Technik der Wassermannschen Serodiagnostik der Syphilis. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1908, lv, 1730.

Teruuchi and Toyoda.

Die Cuorinseroreaktion zur Diagnose der Syphilis. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, xxiii, 919.

Thomsen, O.

Wassermannsche Reaktion mit Milch. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, xlvi, 2052.

Die Bedeutung der positiven Wassermannschen Reaktion mit Frauenmilch für die Wahl eine Amme. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, xlvi, 1748

Thomsen, Oluf, and Boas, Harald.

Die Wassermannsche Reaktion bei kongenitaler Syphilis. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, xlvi, 539.

Tomasczewski.

Ueber eine einfache Methode, bei Kaninchen Primäraffekte zu erzeugen. Deutsch. med. Wochenschr., 1910, xxxvi, 1025.

Untersuchungen über die Wirkung des Quecksilbers und Jods bei der experimentellen Syphilis. Deutsch. med. Wochenschr., 1910, xxxvi, 653.

Torday, A. v.

Bericht über die Ehrlich-Hatasche Behandung. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, xxiii, 1381.

Toyosumi.

Welche Antikörper spielen bei der Komplementbindung eine Rolle. Arch. f. Hyg., 1909, lxix, No. 1.

Ueber die Natur der komplementbindenden Stoffe bei Lues. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, xxiii, 747.

Komplementabsorption durch Bakterienentrakte. Zentralbl. f. Bakt., Abt. 1, 1909, li, 325.

Ueber die komplement bindenden Stoffe Luetischer Sera. Zentralbl. f. Bakteriol., Abt. 1, 1909, li, 601.

16

Treupel, G.

Weitere Erfahrungen bei syphilitischen para und metasyphilitischen Erkrankungen mit Ehrlich-Hata-Injektionen. Deutsch. med. Wochenschr., 1910, XXXVI, 1787.

Tschernogubow, N. A.

Einfache Methode der Serumdiagnose bei Syphilis. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 2107.

Zur Frage der Herstellung von syphilitischen Antigenen. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1906, XXII, 336.

Ein vereinfachtes Verfahren der Serum-diagnose bei Syphilis. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1909, XXXV, 668.

Uhlenhuth.

Komplementablenkung und Bluteiweissdifferenzierung. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1906, XXXII, 1244.

Uhlenhuth and Mulzer.

Die experimentellen Grundlagen chemotherapeutischer Versuche mit neuren Arsenpräparaten bei Spirochaetenkrankheiten mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Behandlung der Syphilis. Deutsch. med. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, 1262.

Veszpremi, S.

Die Bedeutung der Wassermannschen Reaktion bei pathologisch-anatomischen Obduktionen. Centralbl. f. allg. Pathol. u. pathol. Anat., 1910, XXI, 193.

Walbum, L. E.

Die Einwirkung verschiedener Alkohole auf Antigene und ähnliche Körper. Z. f. Immunitätsforsch., 1910, VII, 544.

Wassermann, A.

Ueber die Entwicklung und den gegenwärtigen Stand der Serodiagnostik gegenüber Syphilis. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1907, XLIV, 1599, 1634.

Ueber die Serodiagnostik der Syphilis und ihre praktische Bedeutung für die Medizin. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XXI, 745.

Die Diagnose der Syphilis bei Erkrankungen des zentralen Nervensystemes. Centralbl. f. Nervenheilk. und Psych., 1908, XXXI, 975.

Wassermann, A., and Bruck.

Ist die Komplementbindung beim Enstehen spezifischer Niederschlage eine mit der Präzipiterung zusammenhangende Erscheinung oder Ambozeptorenwirkung? Med. Klinik, 1905, I, 1409.

Wassermann, A., Neisser, and Bruck.

Eine serodiagnostische Reaktion bei Syphilis. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1906, XXXII 745.

Wassermann, A., Neisser, Bruck, and Schucht.

Nachweis specifisch luetischer Substanzen durch Komplementverankerung. Zeitschr. für Hygiene und Infektionskrankh., 1906, LV, 451.

Wassermann, A., and Plaut.

Ueber das Vorhandensein syphilitischer Antistoffe in der Cerebrospinalflüssigkeit von Paralytikern. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1906, XXXII, 1769.

Wassermann and Meier.

Die Serodiagnostik der Syphilis. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, No. 24.

Wassermann, M., and Meier.

Zur klinischen Verwertung der Serumdiagnostik bei Lues. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1907, XXXIII, 1287.

Waugh, J. F.

Results of experience with Noguchi Modification of the Wassermann seradiagnosis test for syphilis. Journ. A. M. A., 1910, LV, 844.

Wechselmann.

Postkonzeptionelle Syphilis und Wassermannsche Reaktion. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1909, XXXV, 665.

Ueber Verschleierung der Wassermannsche Reaktion durch Komplementoidverstoffung. Z. f. Immunitätsforschung, 1909, Orig. III, 525.

Beobachtungen an 503 mit Dioxy-diamido-arsenobenzol behandelten Krankheitfällen. Deutsch. med. Wochenschr., 1910, XXXVII, 1478.

Ueber die Behandlung der Syphilis mit Dioxydiamidoarsenobenzol. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, 1261.

Wechselmann and Meier.

Wassermannsche Reaktion in einem Fall von Lepra. Deut. med. Wochenschr., 1908, XXXIV, 1340.

Weidanz.

Die Wassermannsche Reaktion bei Anwendung kleinster Blutmengen. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 2440.

Weil, E., and Braun, H.

Ueber die Entwicklung der Serodiagnostik bei Lues. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XXI, 624.

Ueber Antikörperbefunde bei Lues, Tabes, und Paralyse. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1907, XLIV, 1570.

Ueber die Rolle der Lipoide bei der Reaktion auf Lues. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XXI, 151.

Ueber positive Wassermann-Neisser-Brucksche Reaktion bei nichtluetischen Erkrankungen. Wien. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XXI, 938.

Weil, Richard.

On the resistance of human erythrocytes to cobra venom. Journ. of Infect. Diseases, 1909, VI, 688.

Welsh and Chapman.

A further contribution to the study of inactivation and of inhibition as exhibited in precipitin antisera. Jour. Path. and Bact., 1909, XIII, 206.

Werther.

Ueber das Wesen und den Wert der Wassermannschen Reaktion und 500 eigene Untersuchungen mit der Hechtschen Modifikation. Monatsh. f. prakt. Dermat., 1910, I, 147.

Werther and Konig.

Ueber die Hecht'sche Modifikation der Wassermannschen Reaktion, über die Erfahrungen bei 500 Untersuchungen und über der Wert die Reaktion für die Praxis. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1910, LVII, 161.

Weygandt.

Ueber die Frage syphilitischer Antistoffe in der Cerebrospinal-flüssigkeit bei Tabes dorsalis. Mün. med. Wochenschr., 1907, LIV, 1557.

Widal, Sicard, and Ravaut.

Les albumines de liquide céphalo-rachidien au cours de certains processus méningés chroniques. Rev. Neurol., 1903, XI, 437.

Wieder and L'Engle.

Some studies of the precipitin tests for syphilis. Jour. of Amer. Med. Assn., 1909, LIII, 1535.

Williamson.

The cerebrospinal fluid in general paralysis and the nervous lues. Lancet, 1909, I, p. 1047; Journ. of Ment. Science, 1909, —, 655.

Wolff, Arthur.

Vergleichende Untersuchungen über Wassermannsche Reaktion, Lymphocytose und Globulinreaktion bei Erkrankungen des Nerven-systems. Deutsch. med. Wochenschr., 1910, XXXVI, 748.

Wolfssohn, Georg.

Ueber Wassermannschen Reaktion und Narkose. Deutsch. med. Wochenschr., 1910, XXXVI, 505.

Wollstein and Lamar.

The presence of antag. substances in the blood serum in early and late syphilis, paralysis and tabes. Arch. of Int. Med., 1908, IV, 341.

Zeissl.

Meine bisherigen Erfahrungen mit Ehrlich "606." Wiener med. Wochenschr., 1910, XXIII, 1865.

Zeissler.

Wassermannsche Reaktion bei Scharlach. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1908, XLV, 1887.

Komplementschädigung durch Schütteln. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, XLVI, 2340.

Quantitative Hemmungskörperbestimmung bei der Wassermannschen Reaktion. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1909, XLVI; 1968, and 1910, XLVII, 968.

Zinsser, Hans, and Johnson, H.

On heat-sensitive anticomplementary bodies in human blood serum. Journ. Exper. Med., 1911, XIII, 31.

INDEX